

Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

**HUA NOA NEI
TE UA I AKU KAMO**

**HE WHAKAPUTANGA WHAKAARO
MŌ TE WAIATA.**

*Kia Whitia e Tama-nui-te-rā
Kia Puhia e ngā Pōtiki-a-Tāwhirimātea*

I tuhia tēnei pukapuka hei tutuki i ngā tikanga o te tohu:

*Pūkenga Toitikanga mō ngā Kaupapa Māori
Te Whare Wānanga o Manawatū
Te Papa-i-oia*

*Te Ahukaramū
Charles Royal*

1991

THE WELL-SPRING OF TEARS

*A DISCUSSION
CONCERNING SONG-POETRY
IN THE MĀORI WORLD*

*With Reference to the Songs of
Ngāti Toa and Ngāti Raukawa*

*A Thesis presented in partial fulfilment of the
requirements for the degree of:*

*Master of Philosophy in Māori Studies
Massey University
Palmerston North*

*Te Ahukaramū
Charles Royal*

1991

1

HE TĀUHU¹ KŌRERO

E wawata ana tātou ki tētehi ao hou, he ao e tū rangatira ai ngā tikanga o ngā iwi e rua, arā, te iwi Māori me te iwi Pākehā. I whakaūngia tēnei kaupapa ki roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi. Heoi, e mohiotia ana ko te tohu o te wā, kāore tērā wawata i tutuki Ki roto i ngā tau kotahi rau me te rima tekau ki muri.

Kua tohutohua e ngā tūpuna mā te poipoi i ngā taonga Māori, arā, te reo, te whenua, te wai, te ngākau me te hinengaro Māori, mā reira kē tāua te Māori e ora ai. Ko tētehi o ngā taonga nunui a ngā tūpuna ko ngā waiata nō te mea, kei reira te wairua o te Māori whakaahuangia ana. Arā ia he rākau nui nō te whare Māori e taea ai te tiaki i te kawa o taua whare. Ki te kore e tiaki, ka ngahoro² te kurupae³, hinga tonu atu. Koirā i puta ai tēnei pukapuka hei āwhina i te pupuru i ngā waiata a ngā tūpuna, he taonga maimoa⁴ nā rātou.

Ka whānau te tangata ka tīmata tōna hīkoi atu ki roto i te ao o ngā tūpuna. Ka ako haere ia, ka whaiāhua mai ōna pūmanawa. Ki te hiahia ia kia hohonu te mau i ngā waiata ka haere ia ki te ako. Koinei te āhua o te timatanga o te whai i te taonga. Mā te wairua kē e tohutohu.

Nā, ka uiui te tangata ki ōna pakeke ka ako haere ia. Ka pānui hoki i ngā pukapuka. Heoi, he whakatūpatoranga kei tēnei pukapuka nō te mea ka

¹ tāuhu = tāhuhu, tāhū

² ngahoro = hinga

³ kurupae = he rākau nō te whare e tū ai te whare

⁴ maimoa = āta tiaki

nui ngā kōrero kei ngā pukapuka e hē ana, ka nui kāore e hāngai pū ana ki tā te iwi tohu ai.

Ko te tikanga me whakatakoto ngātahi ērā kōrero me ngā kōrero kei ngā uri kia tirohia ngā rerekētanga, kia puta ai te kōrero e takoto mārie ana ki te ngākau o te tangata. E mau tonu ana tēnei tikanga mō ngā waiata. Kāore hoki e tika ana mā te pukapuka anahe te kōrero nō te mea kei ngā uri te mana.

Nā, kua tīkina ētehi waiata nō Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa mai roto i ngā pukapuka waiata kua puta. Ka tirohia kia kite i pēwhea te tāinga i ēnei waiata. I pēwhea hoki tō rātou āwhina mai ki te pupuruhanga o te waiata me ōna āhuatanga katoa. Nō te mea kua kore e waiata e āta waiatahia ana i ēnei rā, e tūmanako ana ahau, ā tōna wā, tērā pea ētehi e maumahara ana ki ngā kōrero, ki te rangi rānei o ēnei waiata, mā rātou e tohu mai. Koirā i whakauru ai ēnei waiata ki roto i tēnei pukapuka hei wero i te hinengaro o te tangata.

Kāti, ehara i te mea ka taea mā kōnei noa iho te orangatonutanga mō ēnei waiata. Ka nui rā ngā kaupapa e pupuru tonu iho ngā waiata ki roto i ngā uri. Ko te whakatū wānanga ka tahi, ko te whakatū whare pukapuka mā te iwi ka rua, ko te hopu i ngā waiata ki runga rīpene kōrero ka toru me te tini noa atu.

Hei whāriki mā tēnei kaupapa katoa, ki te kore e pupuru ngā taonga, e kore te Ao Māori e ora, e kore te Tiriti o Waitangi e tutuki. Ko te waiata tētehi tino taonga, nō reira me maimoa ia kia whiwhi ia i tōna orangatonutanga, kia ora ai tātou.

TE RĀRANGI UPOKO

1. He Tāuhu Kōrero

3

2. He Mihi

6

3. He Tīmatanga Kōrero

11

4. Hei Tikitiki mō te Māhunga

23

5. Te Whai i ngā Waiata

(i) Ko ngā pūmanawa o te tangata

36

(ii) Ko te rangahau i roto i ngā Whare Pukapuka

42

6. He Āta Titiro i ngā Pukapuka Waiata

(i) Ko ngā Tuhituhinga i te Reo Māori

46

(ii) Ko ngā Pukapuka Waiata e toru

60

(iii) Ko ngā Tāinga i te waiata kotahi

68

7. Ko ngā heke o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa

81

8. Ko nga waiata e Rua Tekau

97

9. He Orangatonutanga mō ngā Mōteatea

197

(i) Ko ngā huihuinga tāngata

199

(ii) Ko ngā Whakairinga Kōrero a te Pākehā

205

(iii) He Whare Pupuru Taonga mā te Iwi

206

(iv) Ko te Whakaputa Pukapuka Waiata

208

10. He Kōrero Whakakapi

213

11. He Rārangi Pukapuka

216

2 HE MIHI

Ko te pū, ko te kāuru:
Kei te hiahia, kei te koronga;
Ko Rongo-mā-Tāne!
Tūramarama a Nuku;
Tūramarama a Rangi:
Te Rangi e tū nei!
Te Papa a takoto!
Ngā tauira o ngā Wānanga!
Whakamau! Whakamau!
Ki te ingoa o Io-
O Io i te Wānanga!⁵

Tihei Mauriora ki te Whaiiao ki te Ao Mārama!

Tēnā tātou katoa kei ngā whakatetapu wae o ngā tūpuna. Tēnā tātou e rūpeke nei, e takatū nei ki te raupī⁶ i ngā taonga a ō tātou mātua tūpuna. I te tuatahi ka mihi ki tō tātou Atua, ki a ia i te wāhi ngaro, ki te pūtaketanga o ngā mea katoa. Kia hora ai tōna marino ki runga i te mata o te whenua, kia tau ai te mahea ki te hinengaro, te rangimārie ki te tinana me te āio ki te wairua.

Ka mihi hoki te ngākau ki te Te Arikinui Te Atairangikāhu kua eke nei ki te rua tekau mā rima o ngā tau i nohoia e ia te tūranga ariki i waihotia iho e tōna matua. Ko ngā whakawhetai ki te mokopuna o te motu e noho

⁵ *King Pōtatau* nā Pei Te Hurinui, Whārangi 243.

⁶ raupī = maimoa

mai rā i runga i te ahurewa tapu o ōna mātua, o ōna tūpuna. Mauriora ki a ia, ki a rātou katoa o te kāhui ariki.

Ka huri ki ō tātou mate e tangihia nei i te ao i te pō. Ko ngā aituā katoa e hingahinga tonu ana i runga i ō tātou marae papakāinga ki a rātou, ko tātou te hunga ora, mauriora ki a tātou katoa.

Tērā tētehi tikanga o ngā tūpuna e mea ana ki te hiahia te tangata ki te whakatakoto i ōna kōrero mō tētehi take, ka mātua whakamāramahia e ia ko wai ia, otirā, ko wai ōna tūpuna. Kei konei au tutuki ai tērā tikanga; he uri ahau nō te kāhui nā rātou tēnei taonga o te waiata i waihanga. Te hunga nā rātou i whakaahuangia ō rātou whakaaro, roimata, aha noa ki roto i te waiata hei pupuru tonu iho i tō rātou ake titiro ki te ao. He pēnei kē te whakaaro, ki te kore te uri e mātau ki ōna tūpuna, e kore ia e mātau ki a ia anō. Nō reira, ko te take e hihiko nei te ngākau ki te manaaki i te waiata, kia pai ai taku pupuru i te taura e honohono ai ahau ki tōku pūtaketanga.

Mā te whakapapa e whakaatu ki te tangata tōna nei heke mai i te ao o ngā tūpuna. Mā ngā taonga pērā i te waiata, i te kōrero tuku iho, e hora ai te huarahi. Ko taua huarahi te hekenga mai o te mana, te tapu me te mauri mai i te Atua, ki ngā tūpuna heke iho ki te uri e ora ana. Kāti, kei reira kē te hohonutanga atu o tēnei mahi o te whai i ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna.

He whakaputa tēnei i ōku whakaaro kia whitia e te rā, kia pupuhia e te hau. Kia kitea ōna painga, ōna hē. Ehara i te mea nō konei tenei mahi i tīmata ai, erangi rawa i tauratia mai rā anō i te wā i a rātou. He rau tēnei pukapuka nō te rākau nui o te mātauranga, o te māramatanga. Mā

te wā ka kitea mehemea ka piri tonu atu, ka maka iho rānei. Māu, e te kaipānui e whiriwhiri. Nā te kāhui i a Apirana Ngata mā, i a Pei Te Hurinui mā, te aho tāuhu o te korowai i whakatakoto, nā rātou hoki whāriki i te whatu. He tāniko noa iho tāku e rirerire nei.⁷

Hei whakakapi ake i tēnei wāhanga o te kōrero, ka rere arorangi atu aku mihi ki ōku kaihautū, ki a Taiarahia Black rāua ko Meihana Te Rama Durie o te Whare Wānanga o Manawatū. Nā rāua nei ahau i tohutohu kia piki ai tēnei mahi ki ōna taumata.

Ka mihi hoki ki ōku pakeke o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa, arā, kia Rangiamohia Parata, ki a Tūkawekai Kereama, ki a Iwikatea Ngārongo Nikitini, ki a Pāteriki Te Rei, ki a Rongokino Hekenui, otirā, ki ōku pakeke katoa nā rātou ahau i āwhina i roto i ngā tau katoa kua hipa ake nei. Me pēwhea taku mihi ki a koutou. Ko te māhuri⁸ tēnei kua whiwhi i tōna whakaruruhau. Ko koutou tēnā. Mehemea ka hē te tupu, nāku katoa.

Heoi anō,

Nāku noa,

nā te uri o Te Ahukaramū.

⁷ rirerire = here

⁸ māhuri = he rākau tamariki

Hei whakamārama.

E te kaipānui, hei te pānuitanga iho ka kite koe i ētehi tohu mō te tōnga i te wāhanga o te kupu. Nāku katoa ēnei i tā, ahakoa nāku ngā kōrero, he mea tango rānei ki roto i ngā pukapuka. Ko tōna take, kia pai ai tā tātou whakahua i ngā kupu o te reo Māori.

3

HE TĪMATANGA KŌRERO

1. Ao ake te rā e tū tonu ana ko ngā tikanga o ngā iwi e rua o Aotearoa me Te Wai Pounamu. I whakakaupapahia tērā mai rā anō ki te Tiriti o Waitangi hei here i ngā iwi e rua ki te tika ki te pono. Eke rawa mai ki ēnei rā, ki te ao e hurihuri ake nei, e apiapi⁹ noa te whenua i te tangata Māori, e kore nei te whare e hinga. Kāti, kua puta rā te pātai i te whatumanawa o te tangata, me pēwhea rā taua whare ki te kore ōna kawa?

*Māku anō tōku whare e hanga, ko ōna pou he patatē, he māhoe,
tōna tāhuhu he hīnau.*¹⁰

Nā, e hāngai ana tēnei āhuatanga ki ngā mea katoa o te Taiao¹¹. Tērā te maha o tātou o te iwi Māori e pātai ana ko wai kē tātou? He aha rawa tātou e pēnei ai? Me pēwhea ngā taonga a ōku tūpuna e tika ana hei maunga mōku?

Me kī, he karanga hohonu rawa atu tēnei ki a ngāi tāua te Māori, arā, te huri atu ki ngā kōrero tohutohu a ō tātou ake tūpuna, ki reira noho ai. Ka aroha ki ērā o tātou nā ngā āhuatanga o te wā i tuku kia whāia ngā mātauranga a te Pākehā. Ā, ka akohia, ka whāia, heoi, ka mahue iho ko tētehi taha.

⁹ apiapi = e kikī ana

¹⁰ He kōrero tēnei nā Tāwhiao, te Kīngi Māori tuarua.

¹¹ Taiao = te ao e rangona ana e te ihu, e te taringa, e te kiri, e te arero. Te ao e kitea ana e te whatu.

Me pēwhea hoki rā te noho o ā tātou tamariki mokopuna ki te kore e mohio ko wai rātou, ā, i ahau mai rātou i whea, he aha rawa rātou e pērā ai?

Nō reira, kua takoto te wero ki a tātou katoa, me kore ia e poipoi ngā taonga o te Ao Māori ka hinga tōna tāuhu, ka ngaro tātou i te ngaro-a-moa. Mā te pupuru i ngā taonga tō tātou whare e tū.

Kua ita rawa te mau i te whakatauki e whai ake nei ki roto i te hinengaro Māori:

E kore e ngaro he kakano i ruia mai i Rangiātea

Me pēwhea rā tēnei whakatauki e tutuki ai i roto i ngā nekenekēhanga o tēnei ao?

2. Nā, ahau nei i tupu ake i roto i ngā taone a te Pākehā. I mātua kore ahau e whakaakona ki te reo Māori, ki ngā tikanga a ōku tūpuna. Taku hurihanga ake ki ngā kōrero o te Ao Māori, he koroingo¹² nō taku ngākau kia mōhiotia he aha ahau i pēnei ai. Kei ngā tāngata katoa tēnei pātai. E mātau tonu ana kāore ahau e rite ki ngā Pākehā i tupu tahi ake i tōku taha. Ki ahau nei, tērā pea te urupounamu¹³ kei roto i te hunga rangatahi Māori i ēnei wā. E matekai ana rātou kia rongohia ngā kōrero hei ārahi i a rātou, e puta ai rātou ki tētehi ao kē, e takoto ai he huarahi hei hikoinga mā rātou.

¹² koroingo = hiahia, pīrangi

¹³ urupounamu = pātai

Koirā pea tētehi āhuatanga nui kei te hunga taiohi¹⁴ e pupū ake ana, he pātai, he uitanga. He aha te tikanga o tēnei ao? He aha ōna painga? Mā te āta whakaako o te rangatahi ki ngā kōrero mō ō rātou tūpuna, ka kitea ehara i te mea kotahi noa iho te ao. He tini tonu ngā Ao, arā ngā ao o ngā tūpuna, te Ao Wairua me te Ao hurihuri. Ka whānui tō rātou titiro ki ngā āhuatanga kei mua i te aroaro.

Ko tētehi mate o tēnei ao, ka whāitingia te hinengaro e te whakaaro Pākehā. Me kī, kua whakakūwarengia te tangata, kua kore e mōhio kei ngā whatu wairua kē te tikanga. Arā, ka warewarengia ngā tūpuna, ngā ara whakahekeheke mai i te pō ki te whaiao, ki te ao mārama, e tohu ai te hekenga mai o te wairua ki roto i te hunga tangata. Ka puta he taringa kāore i te rongō, he karu kāore i te kite. Kua makamaka noa iho te kupu i te waha, kua kore ōna mana.

Ko te whakapono a ō tātou tūpuna, i heke katoa rātou i te Atua kotahi, i te Atua o te ōrokohangatanga mai o te Ao, arā i a Io. I a Io-matua-kore, i a Io-i-te-wānanga, i a Io-nui, i a Io-roa. Nāna ko Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku. Nā rāua ko Tāne Mahuta me te tini noa atu o ngā tamariki, he Atua katoa. Nā Tāne ko te hunga tangata, heke mai ki a tātou. Nō reira, i tino mau tēnei whakaaro i roto i ngā tūpuna he uri rātou nō te Atua. He tapu, he mana, he mauri, he wairua katoa kei roto i a rātou. I ēnei rā kua kore te tamaiti i āta whakaakohia ki ēnei momo kōrero, kua pōhēhētia he tinana noa iho, ā tōna wā ka pūehutia, ka pūngarehutia, ka puhia e ngā hau ki wīwī, ki wāwā.

¹⁴ te hunga taiohi = te hunga rangatahi

3. Ki ahau nei koinei tā te rangatahi matekai, kia rongohia ngā kōrero whakamōhio i te tangata, ehara rātou i te kikokiko¹⁵ noa iho. E kīa ana e ētehi e taea mā te Ao Karaitiana tēnei āwhina, heoi, ko tā ngā tūpuna amorangi he mātau ki ngā whakapapa honohono ai te hunga tangata ki te Ao o ngā Atua. Me te mea anō hoki e kore te Hāhi Karaitiana (hei tā te Pākehā whakahaere) e kī he whakahirahira ngā rerekētanga i waenga i te Māori me te Pākehā. Arā, kei te rite rawa tātou ki te Pākehā. Heoi, ahakoa tērā whakatau a ngā Mihingare, i kī tonu rātou me whakarere ngā tikanga a ō tātou tūpuna, me huri ki te Paipera kei reira te orangatonutanga mō te Māori.

Ki ahau nei, ki tēnei hinengaro māhuri, kua kore te hāhi e whakaaro mō te tohutohu ārahitanga o te wairua. Kua whakapaea kei tawhiti kē ko Te Atua, ko tēnei ao he mea waihanganga nōna. Heoi, tā ngā tūpuna whakapae, he maha tonu ngā kānohi o te Atua, kei ngā wāhi katoa e whakaatu ana. Koirā i puta ai tērā whakatau o ngā tūpuna, "He tikanga tō ngā mea katoa". Kei te hiahia te hunga pūhou¹⁶ ki ēnei momo kōrero hei kaitiaki mō rātou.

Kāti, ko te mate kē e kore e taea te kī he rite rawa te Māori ki te Pākehā. Koirā e pātai ai te hunga rangatahi, he aha rawa tātou e pēnei ai? Nō reira, ko te whakatau a tēnei pukapuka kia kaha tātou ki te whakautu tēnei pātai. Kāti te mahi whakakūware i te tangata. Whakaakohia ia ki ngā kōrero mō ōna tūpuna kia hohonu ai tōna titiro ki tēnei ao, kia kite hoki ia he tapu, he mana, he wairua tōna.

¹⁵ kikokiko = tinana

¹⁶ hunga pūhou = hunga rangatahi

4. Ka whakamaua te titiro ki ngā iwi o te ao, ki ngā iwi e tū pakari ana i runga i ngā tikanga o ō rātou tūpuna. Ka tirohia hoki ngā iwi e tōmina¹⁷ ana kia pērā tō rātou tū. He miharo te titiro ki ngā iwi pērā i te Hapani, he iwi kaha, he iwi rangatira. Ka mate rātou i te mutunga o te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao. Heoi anō, kua kitea e te ao katoa kua ara anō rātou i te mate, kua ora. He aha i pērā rawa ai rātou? He aha kei roto i a rātou e taea ai e rātou te piki i ngā taumata?

Ka huri atu ki ngā Merikana, ki ngā Wīwī. He aha rātou i rangatira ai? He iwi kakama rātou katoa ki te mahi i ā rātou kaupapa. Kua kitea te mahi o ngā Wīwī ki roto i Te Moananui-a-Kiwa. Tērā ki ngā pahūnga i Moruroa me te whanga o Waitematā i totohu ai te waka o Ngā Kākāriki. Ki taku titiro, e mātau tonu ana ngā Wīwī he ātete¹⁸ tēnei mahi ki te mana o ngā uri a Kiwa, heoi, ka ū tonu rātou ki tō rātou kaupapa.

He pērā hoki ngā Merikana. Ko te tino kaupapa o ngā Merikana, he whatu i te korowai, ka horaina ai ki runga i ngā iwi o te Ao. Arā, ka tū rātou hei kaitiaki mā tātou. Kua kitea tēnei hiahia o ngā Merikana i te wā i tū ai te riri i te whenua o Irāki¹⁹. Ka tū rātou hei kaiārahi i ngā ope taua o te Ao. Heoi, mehemea ka kore koe e whakaae ki taua pakanga, ka whakakinongia²⁰ koe e te Merikana. Ki taku titiro, ki te titiro o ngā iwi tāngata whenua o te Ao, ko te take i rere ai ngā Irāki ki runga i te whenua o ngā Kuweiti, he take tūpuna mai rā anō. E mea ana rātou nō rātou tērā whenua, nō te mea, nō ō rātou tūpuna. Heoi, ka eke mai ki ngā tau tōmuri i te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao, ka wāwahi taua whenua ki runga i ngā tikanga o te rāwaho, ka riro te whenua o ngā tūpuna. He

¹⁷ tōmina = hiahia, pīrangi

¹⁸ ātete = he mahi kino ki te mana o tētahi

¹⁹ Irāki = Iraq

²⁰ ka whakakinongia koe = ka whakahāweatia koe ki te kūpapa

raupatu tērā. Ki raro i ngā tikanga Māori, kei te tika pea tā te Irāki ngāngare²¹. Kāti, ko te take e rangatira ai ngā iwi nei ka whakatakotoria tō rātou kupu mō rātou anō, e kore e unuhia mai anō. Ka mau ki ō rātou tikanga, ki tō rātou reo, ā, tae noa ki te hemonga.

He tauira anō pea kei te iwi o ngā Tatimana i haere ki Awherika ki te tonga, raupatu ai ngā whenua o ngā Mangumangu. Kotahi te whakapono, nā te Atua tonu rātou i tuku ki te whenua o ngā Mangumangu ki te mahi i ngā mahi o te Atua. Ki tā rātou titiro kāore kau he painga o te iwi Mangumangu, ā, he iwi kino, he uri nō Hātana. Ko tā rātou huarahi, ka whakaakona te Mangumangu e te Tatimana ki ngā kōrero a te Paipera, kia whakarerea ngā tikanga a ō rātou tūpuna i runga i tō rātou whakapae, he kino katoa. Me huri ki te rongopai ka tika.

Heoi, i te tuatahi kāore tērā iwi Mangumangu i huri ki te rongopai. Ka tupu te whakaaro ki roto i ngā Pākehā me patu. Ka patua te iwi Mangumangu, ka raupatuhia tō rātou whenua. Nā, ka kitea, ka mau tonu te iwi rā o te Tatimana i tō rātou kaupapa, i ō rātou tikanga. E kore rawa rātou e wehe, nō te mea, ki a rātou, kei te whai rātou i ngā tohutohu o te Atua. He pai hoki tō rātou mō te Mangumangu, ka kite rātou i te Atua e tika ana hei Atua mō rātou.

5. Ka hoki anō ki ngā Hapani. Kua kitea e te Ao katoa tō rātou hokinga mai ki te ora. I nāianei ko rātou tētehi iwi e whakahaere ana te māketē²² nui o te Ao. Kei a rātou te moni me te mana whakahaere o ngā tini kaupapa pērā i ngā pēke pupuru moni, i ngā kamupene mahi taonga hiko

²¹ ngāngare = tohe

²² māketē = marketplace

(pērā i te pouwaka whakaata) me te tini noa atu o ngā kaupapa. Enei āhuatanga katoa kei te whakahaerengia e Hapani.

Heoi, ko te mea whakamiharo nei, ahakoa nā te Pākehā kē ēnei āhuatanga i hanga, kei te mau tonu te wairua o te Hapani ki roto i ngā mahi Pākehā nei. Ka kitea tō rātou rangatiratanga.

E mahara ana ahau ki tētehi pikitia whitiāhua nei i puta mai i Hapani. Ko te tohunga nāna tēnei whakaaturanga ko Akira Kurohawa²³. He kōrero tāna nei pikitia mō tētehi ariki kua koroheketia. Ka tae ki te wā kia tukuna ōna whenua ki āna tamariki e toru, he tāne katoa; tētehi wāhanga o te whenua ki tētehi tamaiti. Ka tukuna ngā whenua nei, nō muri mai ka pakanga ngā tamariki kia riro ai ki te tamaiti kotahi te mana whakahaere ki runga i ngā whenua katoa.

I te tuatahi i tango atu a Kurohawa i tētehi o ngā kōrero pakimaero o Wiremu Hākipia²⁴ o Ingārangi. Mō Kīngi Ria²⁵ tērā kōrero i tangohia nei e Kurohawa.

Nā, ko tētehi wāhanga o tērā pikitia e tino mahara nei ahau, ko te wāhanga tuatahi i whakatau ai te hunga mātakitaki. Koia tēnei ngā kōrero. Ka whoatungia e te matua ētehi rākau e toru ki te mātāmua. Ka mea "Whatīa!". E kore e whati. Ka whoatungia kia kotahi te rākau ka mea anō te matua "Whatīa!" ka whati te rākau kotahi i te tamaiti nei. He kōrero nui tērā hei taki i tēnei pikitia. Ka tangohia ake tērā e Kurohawa mai i te kōrero a Hākipia, engari, ka mau tonu te ngako o te whakaaro

²³ Kurohawa = Akira Kurosawa, 1910 -, He tohunga mahi pikitia whitiāhua.

²⁴ Wiremu Hākipia = William Shakespeare

²⁵ Kīngi Ria = King Lear

Hapani. Kia ahau he tino ātaahua tērā mahi, he rangatira. Kāti, kua kite nei tātou kei te hē rawa atu te whakaaro i te whakarere i tō ita mō tētehi atu.

6. Kei ō tātou tūpuna hoki tēnei āhuatanga. Kei ā rātou kōrero, ā rātou whakatauki te tauira mā tātou o ēnei rā. Arā tērā kōrero a Apirana Ngata:

*E tipu, e rea, mō ngā rā o tōu ao; ko
tō ringa ki ngā rākau a te Pākehā hei ora
mō tō tinana; ko tō ngākau ki ngā taonga a
ō tūpuna Māori hei tikitiki mō tō mahuna;
ā ko tō wairua ki tō Atua, nāna nei ngā
mea katoa.²⁶*

Ka mea a Apirana ki te pupuru i a koe te ngākau Māori, ahakoa nga taputapu kei ōu ringa, e kore te wairua e riro, e ngaro rānei i a koe.

He tauira anō kei ngā pūrongo i puta mai i te hui nui i tū ki Kohimaramara i te tau 1860. Nā Wīremu Nēra Te Awaitāia²⁷ tēnei kōrero e whai ake hei whakaatu i ōna nei whakaaro mō te kotahitanga a te iwi Māori me te iwi Pākehā. E hanga rite ana tēnei kōrero ki tā Kurohawa whakaatu ai ki roto i tōna pikitia:

*Ko taku kōrero tēnei kei taku paihere rākau. He ritenga nā te
matua e ako ana ki āna tamariki tokowhitu. Ka tupu āna tamariki e*

²⁶ He mihi tēnei nāku ki a Tā Hōne Mokonuiarangi Bennett, nāna tēnei ōhākī i homai.

²⁷ He rangatira a Te Awaitāia nō Waikato. Ko Whāingaroa tōna papakāinga, ko Ngāti Māhanga me Ngāti Hourua ōna iwi. He toa ia nō te wā i a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero mā, i a Te Rauparaha mā. Ko Wīremu Nēra tōna ingoa iriiri.

whitu, ka heke te matua ki te mate; ka whakaaro ia, Kāhore he whakaaro o aku tamariki, kāhore e mōhio i muri i ahau. Ka kī atu ki āna tamariki, "Me ake au ka mate; haere mai ki tōku aroaro." Ka tū aua tamariki.

Ka mau ia ki ngā rākau e whitu, ka paiheretia ka hoatu ki tō mua, ka kī atu "Whatiā!" kāhore i whati. Pēnā tonu ki te tuatoru tae noa ki te tuawhitu. Kīhai i whati, e kaha ana, e paihere ana hoki. Ka tahi ka takitahitia ngā rākau, hoatu ana ki tēnei ki tērā: kīhai i mārō, whati ana katoa aua rākau e whitu. Ka mea anō te matua "Paiherea; kāhore e whati." Ka whakaritea e ahau tēnei ki te Māori ki te Pākehā, e kore e āhei te wehe; ki te wehea ka whatiwhati noa, e kore e mau, ngakongako kau.²⁸

7. Nō reira, ko te kupu mō ngā rā e heke mai nei, kia kaha tātou ki te pupuru i ngā taonga e taea ai te tiaki i te wairua Māori. Heoi, he aha i mahue ai i a tātou tō tātou reo me ō tātou tikanga i ngā rā ki tua? Mā ngā whānau tēnei pātai e whakautu.

E whai ake nei tētehi kōrero nā Te Ōenuku Rene o Ngāti Toa hei tohutohu ki a tātou:

Tērā te Atua e pātai mai nei ki a tātou, i pēwheatia e koutou tēnei taonga o te reo rangatira i whoatungia nei e au ki a koutou.²⁹

²⁸ Nā ngā pūrongo mō te hui i tū ki Kohimaramara i te tau 1860 i tāia ki te niupepa *Te Karere Māori*. Hepetema 1, 1860, Akarana. Pukapuka VII, Nama 17, Whārangi 8.

²⁹ Nā taku matua, nā Ngārongo Iwikatea Nikitini tēnei kōrero i hōmai i tāna nei mahara ki tērā o ngā koroua o Ngāti Toa, arā, a Te Ō Rene. Kei te *Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori* tēnei kōrero. I tāia iho tēnei kōrero ki tā rātou pukapuka ki te *Komihana a te Karauna mō ngā Āhuatanga-a-Iwi*. 1988.

Ko tā te kaumātua tohu rā mā te poi³⁰ i ngā taonga Māori te Ao Māori e ora ai.

Nā, ko tētehi taonga o ngā tūpuna e tirohohia nei e tēnei pukapuka, ko te waiata. E mea ana ahau koia tētehi taonga e taea te manaaki i te Ao Māori. Kei a ia ōna āhuatanga katoa. E mea ana ahau me tiaki tātou i a ia, ka tiakina ngātahitia ai ko te Ao Māori.

8. Ka huakina te kaupapa nei i ngā whakaaro mō te Ao Māori katoa. Ka tirohia e **Te Upoko Tuatahi** ngā kaupapa huhua e whakahaerengia ana e ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Wai Pounamu. He aha ngā āhuatanga o ērā kaupapa, he aha ngā poutokomanawa o te whakaaro? Ka tīkina hoki ngā kōrero mō tēnei taonga o te waiata. He aha ngā pānga o ērā atu kaupapa whakahaere i roto i te Ao Māori ki te kaupapa whakaora i te waiata? Ka kōrerohia ngā kōrero e whakaae ai te ngākau, he taonga tēnei mea te waiata.

Kei **Te Upoko Tuarua** ngā whakaaro mō te tupu ake o te pūmanawa ki roto i te tangata. Ki taku titiro, ka whānau te tangata ka tīmata tōna hikoi atu ki roto i te ao o ōna tūpuna. Nō tērā ao ia, mā tōna oranga ia e hoki ai. Ka tupu te tangata ka tīmata tōna noho i te taha o ōna pakeke, ki ngā tautohito e pupuru ana ngā taonga o te Māori. Ka pakeke ia ka huri ki te ako.

Hua atu he arā anō kei mua i a tātou e kite ai te waiata, ko te rangahau ki roto i ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā, pērā i te pukapuka, i te pikitia, i te pouwaka whakaata, i te aha rānei. Arā, koirā ngā taputapu i

³⁰ poi = tiaki, manaaki

haria mai e te Pākehā e hopu ana ngā taonga a te Māori. Mā konei tiro ai ngā painga o tērā momo pupuru i ngā taonga.

Heoi, ko te kaupapa nui o tēnei upoko ko te huarahi i takahia e au, i kite ai ngā taonga, i eke ai ahau ki tēnei taumata e taea nei te tuhi i tēnei pukapuka.

Ka mutu tērā wāhanga ka ahū tēnei pukapuka mā **Te Upoko Tuatoru** ki te kōrero mō ngā tuhituhinga i ngā kōrero a te Māori. Ka nui rā ngā kōrero kua tukuna ki roto i ngā pukapuka, nō reira he hua anō tō te rangahau i ngā pukapuka. Heoi, he whakatūpatoranga kei konei mō ngā tuhituhi nei. Ka nui ngā hē, ka nui hoki ngā kōrero kāore e hāngai pū ana ki tā te iwi tohutohu. Nō reira, ko te tikanga ki a tātou whakatakotoria ngātahitia ngā kōrero kei ngā pukapuka me ngā kōrero kei ngā iwi kia kitea ngā rerekētanga, kia puta ai ko te kōrero e takoto mārie ana ki te ngākau o te tangata.

Kei **Te Upoko Tuawhā** ngā kōrero mō ōku iwi. Nō tērā rautau i heke mai ai a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa ki te tonga. Ka nui ngā waiata i titoa e ngā tūpuna. Ka tirohia ngā kōrero mō ngā heke o ngā iwi nei. Ka tirohia hoki ngā waiata.

Kua whakauruhia ki **Te Upoko Tuarima** e rua tekau o ērā mōteatea o ngā tūpuna rā i heke mai ki te Upoko o te Ika a Māui. Ko te take i whakauruhia ai ēnei waiata he tiro tiro kia kite:

- i pēwheatia te tānga iho i ngā waiata nei
- i pēwheatia ngā rerekētanga o ngā tuhituhinga nei
- i pēwheatia ēnei kōrero me ngā kōrero kei te iwi

- i pēwheatia ēnei momo tānga waiata kua puta, ā, me pēwhea te āhua o ngā pukapuka mō ngā rā kei te heke mai

Nā, kua puta rā te tohutohu me poipoi ngā waiata a ngā tūpuna, heoi, he aha rā ngā kaupapa e whiwhi ai te waiata i tōna orangatonutanga? Arā ko te whakatū whare pukapuka mō te iwi ka tahi, ko te whakahaere wānanga ka rua, ko te whakaputa pukapuka i raro rawa i te kaupapa o te iwi ka toru, ko te hopu i te waiata ki te rīpene kōrero ka whā. Kei Te Upoko Tuaono ēnei kōrero.

He rārangi pukapuka e tāpiri ana hei tītirohanga mā tātou, hei whakamārama hoki i ahu mai ēnei kōrero i whea.

Hei whakamutunga kōrero māku he whakairinga whakaaro te kaupapa o tēnei pukapuka. Heoi, he āwhina ia i te ako, i te pupuru hoki i tēnei taonga o te waiata i waihotia iho e ngā tūpuna o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa, otirā, e ngā tūpuna o ngā iwi katoa. Kāore i puta tēnei kaupapa me te kī kei kōnei katoa te oranga o tēnei taonga o te waiata, engari, he kōkiri tēnei i te take.

Whano! Whano!

Tū mai te toki

Haumi e! Hui e!

Tāiki e!

4

Te Upoko Tuatahi
HEI TIKITIKI MŌ TE MĀHUNGA

1. Kua tīkina e te kaituhi te kōrero ki runga nei i te whakatauki rongonui a Tā Apirana Ngata hei whakaatanga ake i te whakaaro mō ngā rā kei te heke mai nei. E mea ana tētehi wāhanga o tērā kōrero:

Ko tō ngākau ki ngā taonga a ō tīpuna Māori hei tikitiki mō tō mahuna...

Heoi, he aha ngā āhuatanga o tēnei tikitiki e wawatahia nei e Apirana. E kitea whānuitia ana ngā tini kaupapa e whakahaerengia ana ki roto i ngā iwi Māori. Arā, ngā kaupapa pērā i te Kōhanga Reo, i te Reo Irirangi, i *Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Wai Pounamu* me te maha noa o ngā kaupapa. He aha te ngako o ērā kaupapa katoa?

Me titiro pea tātou ki te *Kaupapa Nui* (Wāhanga Tuatahi) o *Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu*:

HE KUPU WHAKATAKI

*I runga katoa i ngā kaupapa ka rārangi iho i raro nei, ka whakatūria e mātou ko ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Wai Pounamu tēnei rūnanganui e karangahia nei ko *Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu*. I ahu katoa mai tōna mana i te mana Atua, i te mana Tūpuna, i te mana Whenua hoki o ngā iwi, kāore i tētehi pūtake kē atu.*

KO NGĀ POUTOKOMANAWA O TE WHAKAARO.

1. *I runga i te kaupapa whānui o te whakakotahi, arā, te nohoangatahitanga o ngā tikanga me ngā wawata o ngā tāngata Māori katoa, puta noa;*

2. *Ā, i runga hoki i te kaupapa o te Mana Māori Motuhake, arā, taua kaupapa e mea ana mā te tangata Māori anō ia e whakahaere ki ōna e wawata ai;*

3. *Ā, hei whakapūmau hoki i te tino rangatiratanga o ia iwi, arā, taua rangatiratanga i poua ki te mana whakahaere motuhake o ia iwi;*

4. *Ā, hei whakaū hoki i te kaupapa o te paihere tangata, arā, taua kotahitanga o ngā pūmanawa, te kotahitanga o ngā tāngata;*

5. *Ā, hei whakanui hoki i te Tiriti o Waitangi.³¹*

Ko te tohu o ērā kōrero me mātua riro mā te tangata Māori ia e whakahaere, e ārahirahi, kua mā tētehi kē atu, Ka whakatakotoria e *Te Whakakotahi* ērā momo kōrero mō te mana, mō te rangatiratanga, mō te kotahitanga.

Ka tirohia ngā kōrero i puta mai i te Hui Taumata³² ka kitea ko tēnei e whai ake nei nā te amorangi rā nā Tā Hēmi Hēnare:

³¹ Nāku ngā kōrero a *Te Whakakotahitanga* i whakamāori. Tirohia *Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Waipounamu, Hui-ā-Tau, Taupō-nui-a-Tia, 20 Hōngongoi 1991*. Whārangi 34

³² He hui nui tēnei nā te Kāwanatanga i karanga i te tau 1984. Ko tōna kaupapa he kōrero whānui i ngā take me ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki te iwi Māori. He maha ngā kaumātua, ngā rangatira, ngā taniwha i tae ki tērā hui.

*Hei te mutunga iho, ka pupuruhia ngā painga tawhito, ka
tāpirihia ngā painga hou...³³*

E hanga rite ana tērā ki tēnei tohutohu:

*Ko ngā kino o te pō, waihotia atu ki te pō,
ko ngā painga o te pō, kumea mai ki te whaiiao
ki te ao mārāma...*

Nō reira, kāore te iwi Māori e mea ana kia hoki rawa tātou ki te ao o ngā tūpuna, engari, kia tangohia ngā āhuatanga pai o tērā ao, tā tātou e pai ai, kia tāpirihia ngā āhuatanga pai o ēnei wā, ka waihangatia he ao hou, he ao whakahirahira.

2. Kua oti noa te whakatau i te wāhanga tuatahi me maimoa ngā taonga a ngā tūpuna. Nā, kua roa tātou te iwi Māori e anga ana ki te pupuru i ngā taputapu e taea ai te poipoi i ngā taonga. Ka ū mai ngā taputapu a te Pākehā ka takatū ngā tūpuna ki te whakamahi ērā rākau ki raro i ngā kaupapa o ngā iwi. Tērā te taonga o te tuhituhi i akohia māiretia e rātou. Ka puta mai te perēhi³⁴ ka whaiwhakaaro ngā Māori kia haere ki tāwāhi ki te tiki i taua mihini. Arā, ko Pātara Te Tuhi tērā, o Ngāti Mahuta, i haere ki Ōhia³⁵ ki te hoko i te perēhi. Ka hoki mai ka mahia tā rātou perēhi, ā, ka puta mai te niupepa a te Kīngitanga e karangahia ana ko *Te Hokioi*.

³³ Nā Tā Hēmi Hēnare tēnei kōrero i whakatakoto ki te Hui Taumata. Tirohia ngā pūrongo a tērā hui. 2B-6. 31 Whiringa-ā-Nuku, Wenerei, 1984.

³⁴ perēhi = printing press

³⁵ Ōhia - Austria

Eke mai ki tēnei rautau, ki te wā o te hopu reo, ka horo anō ngā Māori ki te pupuru i tērā taonga. Arā, ko Wīremu Ngata tētehi, ko Wīremu Pāka anō tētehi, ko Kīngi Tahiwī anō tētehi i tere rata ki tērā taonga whakamahi ai ki raro i ngā kaupapa o te iwi. Ka uru a Wīremu Pāka ki te reo irirangi o te motu hei pānui i ngā mate i hinga i te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao. Ko ēnei tāngata, a Tahiwī mā, ngā kaikōkiri i te kaupapa Māori ki roto i te reo irirangi, ā, ko te hua, kei te tū i nāianeī ngā reo irirangi ki waenganui i ngā iwi, i ngā takiwā.

Ko tētehi hua anō ka nui rā ngā waiata, ngā whaikōrero, ngā kōrero a Māori kua hopukia ki runga rīpene kōrero, pupuru ai kirotō i ō rātou whare pupuru. He pērā hoki te mahi a tētehi Pākehā ko Te Mākarini te ingoa. Nāna te whenua i pau ki te hopu i ngā waiata rangi tawhito o ngā iwi. I whakatūria e ia tētei whare pupuru i aua taonga ki te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki-Makau-Rau. Kei reira tērā pātaka e tū ana i nāianeī.

Ka ao te rā ki te pouwaka whakaata, ka whawhai ngā Māori kia riro ai te mana whakahaere ki a rātou. Ko Whatarangi Winiata rātou ko Tīpene O'Regan, ko Te Tini Fox, ko Rīpeka Evans ētehi e kōkiri ana tērā kaupapa, e whawhaitia ana tērā whawhai rahi. Ki te riro mai taua mana whakahaere ki a tātou, kātahi, ka riro ki a tātou tētehi rākau rangatira e taea te poipoi i te waiata me ngā taonga katoa o te Ao Māori. Nō te mea, ka wawe te waia a te hunga nohinohi ki te pouwaka whakaata, ki te riro i a tātou te mana whakahaere, ka riro i a tātou tētehi rākau pai ki te whakaako i ngā tamariki. Nō reira, e tika ana kia whawhatia tēnei whawhai kia mutu ai te riro i ngā hinengaro o ngā tamariki Māori.

Nā, kia tangohia ake tētehi kōrero mai i te pukapuka a te *Kaunihera Māori* rāua ko *Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori* hei whakaatu i te whakaaro e whai nei te iwi Māori ki ēnei kaupapa:

Tēnā koutou ngā mata-ā-waka, ngā iwi, ngā kaihautū e oho nei ki te kaupapa. Ko te Tiriti o Waitangi te takapau whāriki mō ngā Ture Pāhotanga, mō ngā Tikanga Whakahaere.

Nō reira e inoi atu ana kia tautokona mai ēnei tikanga a mātou mō te Whakaata Māori Motuhake:

- *te Tiriti o Waitangi, te tuatahi*
- *te Mana Whakahaere Whakaata Irirangi, te tuarua*
- *te Pūtea Whaioranga, te tuatoru³⁶*

Nō reira, ko te tāuhu o ērā kaupapa katoa me kaha te iwi Māori ki te pupuru i ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna kia ora tonu ai te Ao Māori. Ā ki te kitea he taputapu, he rākau, nā te Māori rānei, nā te Pākehā rānei, ko te kupu, Whakamahia!

Nō reira, me rārangi iho nei ngā poutokomanawa o ērā kaupapa katoa:

- a. Mā te Māori anō ia e whakahaere.
- b. Mā te Māori te taonga Māori e whakahaere.
- c. Ko te Tiriti o Waitangi te kawenata whakanui i ngā taonga o te Ao Māori, nō te mea, kei reira e kīa ana:

³⁶ Tirohia *Ko te Whakaata Irirangi Tikanga Māori - Ngā Whakaritenga*. He mea rangahau, he mea tuhi nā D.R. Hay. Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo, Te Kaunihera Māori, Te Whanganui-a-Tara, Pipiri, 1991.

Ko te Kuini o Ingārangi ka whakarite, ka whakaae ki ngā rangatira, ki ngā hapū, ki ngā tāngata katoa o Niu Tirenī, te tino rangatiratanga o ō rātou whenua, ō rātou kāinga me ō rātou taonga katoa.³⁷

- d. Me he taputapu e taea te poipoi i ngā taonga, whakamahia!
- e. Me kotahi te iwi Māori.
- f. Āta tirohia ngā āhuatanga o te taonga e hiahiatia ana ki te kume mai ki tēnei ao. Arā, tērā ētehi āhuatanga o te Māori e tino whakaae nei ngākau kia whakarerea tonutia ki te pō. Tērā anō ētehi me manaaki mai ki roto i tēnei ao.

3. Me huri i nāianeī ki te kahurangi³⁸ e tāuteute³⁹ nei te hinengaro, arā, te mōteatea. Me pēwhea ia i raro i ngā whakaaro i runga rā. E whai ake nei ētehi pātai me ngā whakautu:

- E taea te kī he taonga ia?

Ae. Nō reira, ka taea hoki tōna tiaki ki raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi inā te wāhanga tuarua o taua Tiriti. (Tirohia ki runga nei)

- Mehemea ka mate ia, ka ora tonu te Ao Māori?

Mehemea ka mate te waiata, ka ngaro tētehi huarahi poipoi i te hinengaro a te Māori. Nō reira, ka uua ake te manaaki i te whare Māori, nō te mea, kua riro tētehi rākau nui o te whare. Ko taua whare he mea whakarite mai nā ō tātou tūpuna, arā, ki te kimihia he tikanga, ka

³⁷ Nō te wāhanga tuarua tēnei o te Tiriti o Waitangi. Nāku te tohutō i tā, nāku hoki i tuhi ki tā ngā tikanga o te reo o Ngāti Raukawa.

³⁸ kahurangi = taonga

³⁹ tāuteute = e whakaarohia nuitia ana

hangaia he whare hei āwhina i te titirohanga i taua āhuatanga. Nā, ko te whare Māori e kōrerotia nei, ko tōna tāuhu ko te reo. Ko ōna pou ko ngā taonga pērā i te whakapapa, i te waiata, i te whaikōrero, i te haka, i te aha rānei. Arā, ngā taonga waihanga o ngā tūpuna e pupuru ana i ngā tikanga e ora ai te Ao Māori. He whakataukī anō tērā:

*Ko te Whare Māori ia e tū nei,
Ko te reo tōna tāuhu,
Ko ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna ōna pou.*

Āpiti atu, ko Ranginui tōna tuanui, ko Papatūwhenua tōna papa. E whai ana tēnei i te whakaaro a Te Kooti Ārikirangi, i tētehi o ōna kupu whakaari:

Ko te Ao-o-te-rangi hei whare huinga mō te tangata.⁴⁰

I puta i a Te Kooti tēnei kōrero i te wā i tūpono atu ai ia ki tētehi whānau e taukumekume ana. Ko tētehi wehenga o taua whānau, he whare tō rātou kei tētehi taha o te huarahi. Ko tētehi anō kei te taha kē. Ka taukumekume tonu atu te whānau kia tū ko te whare kotahi. Ka kī atu a Te Kooti, "Kāti te whawhai i tēnei whawhai. Arā, tō tātou whare e tū nei, ko Ranginui tōna tuanui, ko Papatūānuku tōna whenua." Nā, e whakarite ana ngā tūpuna ki ngā mea katoa o te Taiao. Arā, te whare o te reo, te whare tangata, te whare o te kōpū-puta-tahi⁴¹, te whare o te aha rānei.

⁴⁰ Nā Taiarahia Black tēnei kōrero i homai.

⁴¹ kōpū-puta-tahi = he kōrero tēnei mō te tūpuna kotahi o ngā whānau maha.

- E taea mā te tangata kē tēnei taonga e poipoi?

He uaua te whakautu i tēnei pātai. Mehemea ka taea e te tangata kē, ko wai ka ora? Te Māori, taua tangata rānei? Tērā pea ko te tikanga, mehemea e hiahiatia ana e te Māori ki tōna orangatonutanga, ko ia anahe kei te mohio ki te tiaki i tōna whare. E kore e taea mā tētehi kē atu. Nō reira, mehemea mā te poipoi waiata ia e ora, māna kē e whakahaere. Ko te Māori anahe te tangata e mātau ana he aha e ora nei ia.

- Ka taea e te waiata te āwhina i ngā kaupapa i kōrerohia ake nei?

Ae. Nō te mea e whakaahuangia ana te hinengaro Māori ki roto i ngā waiata ka nui ngā āwhina o te waiata i ērā momo kaupapa. Kei ngā waiata hoki ngā maunga, ngā whenua, ngā tāngata, ngā take pakanga, ngā roimata, ngā whakaaro aroha e whakahuatia ana e taea ai mā te waiata ērā kaupapa e āwhina.

Me tiki pea he tauira. I te wā i whiriwhiritia ai ko wai e tika ana hei kīngi mō ngā iwi o te motu, i puta ngā kupu whakahē o ngā rangatira i tautapangia⁴². He pēnei te whakahē, he kore āhei nō rātou ki te manaaki i ngā tāngata ka rūpeke ki taua kaupapa, arā, kāore e rahi te kai o te whenua hei whāngai ki ngā manuhiri. He pērā te kōrero a Tūroa o Whanganui, a Iwikau o Ngāti Tūwharetoa, a Te Amohau o Te Arawā, a rātou katoa. Nā, he tino whakaaro tēnei nō te Māori. Mehemea ka whakarewangia te tangata hei rangatira, hei ariki, me rahi anō tōna whakaaro mai ki te hunga nā rātou ia i whakanui. E whai ake nei tētehi kōrero a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero hei waiata mōna i mua i te tukunga o te pōtae ki a ia:

⁴² ngā rangatira kua tautapangia = te hunga kua inoia hei hīngi

*Tēnei ka noho, ka hīhiri ngākau o tangata
Ki te mahi e takoto mai nei...*⁴³

Nō te mea kua roa te iwi e tonono ana ki a ia, kua āwangawanga te ngākau me pēwhea taua tonono e whakarangatira ai. Kua rūwha te hinengaro ki te whakaaro. Ko tētehi, kāore pea i a ia taua kono kai e mea ana he rangatira ia:

*Tēnā te kai ka ngaro te pae ki Hawaiki...*⁴⁴

Kua koroheketia hoki ia i tērā wā. I puta tēnei kupu i a ia:

Kua tō te rā...

Heoi, ka whakautua tērā e Tanirau, he rangatira nō Ngāti Maniapoto:

E tō ana i te ahiahi;

E ara ana i te ata:

*E tū koe hei Kīngi.*⁴⁵

Nā, kei roto i ngā kōrero me ngā waiata ēnei tūwhakaaro tohutohu mā tātou. Kua kitea kei te tū *Te Whakakotahitanga* i ēnei rā, he pai tonu ērā kōrero a Pōtatau hei ārahi i taua rūnanga.

4. Mō te hanga o te waiata, e kī ana a Apirana:

⁴³ Nō te waiata a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero. Tirohia *King Pōtatau* nā Pei Te Hurinui, Whārangī 195.

⁴⁴ Ibid.

⁴⁵ *King Pōtatau* Whārangī 207

Nā, mō tēnei hanga mō te whaikōrero i te reo Māori kāore he taonga i tua atu i ngā waiata. Kei reira e takoto ana te reo i rite mō ia āhua o te tangata Māori. Kāore he take i rere ai ki te reo Pākehā tango mai ai hei kākahu mō ngā whakaaro o te hinengaro Māori.⁴⁶

E taea te whakaata i te whakaaro Māori ki roto i te waiata, ā, kei reira ia e takoto ana. Mō te noho o te tangata i roto i te ao, mō ngā tini āhuatanga katoa e pā nei ki a ia, kei reira e kōrerohia ana. Tirohia tēnei kōrero:

*Whakarongo e te rau,
tēnei te tūpuna o te mate
ka piri ki ahau⁴⁷*

Ko te tīmatanga tēnei o te waiata o Tīmotu o Ngāti Ruanui mō te korenga ia i āhei ki te haere ki te āwhina i ōna whanaunga e whawhai ana ki a Ngāti Raukawa. He mate huangō te take i kore ai ia i āhei. Nā, ko taua mate i takea mai i ngā tūpuna, ā, kei te piri taua mate ki a ia. He tino whakaaro Māori tēnei, mehemea ka pā tētehi āhuatanga ki te tangata, me titiro whakamuri, ki ngā wā kua hipa kia rapua tōna pūtaketanga.

Ka whakakinongia taua mate i te mōhio i kore ai a ia i haere ki te mahi i ngā mahi o te toa. Kei runga i tērā, ka tirohia te maimai mō Wahineiti, rangatira o Ngāti Raukawa:

⁴⁶ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka tuarua, Whārangi XXXVIII

⁴⁷ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I Whārangi 276

Wahineiti o runga i te rangi, tuku iho ki raro rā

Kua hē ō kōrero.

Kīhai koe, i werohia ki te taoroa, i ākina ki te parāoa

Kia whakatauki ake te mamea

*Aue! Taukiri e!*⁴⁸

Ko te take o te maimai⁴⁹ nei he hiahia nō Wahineiti kia haere ki te pakanga. He pēnei tana kupu, kāore ia i hiahia kia mate tara-ā-whare ia, engari mehemea ka mate ia me hinga ia i te mate o te toa. Heoi, kīhai tērā i tutuki, kāore ia i mate i te kauwhanga-a-riri. Mō reira te kōrero nei, *kīhai koe i werohia ki te taoroa, i ākina ki te parāoa*. He whakaaro anō tērā nō te hinengaro Māori.

He tauira anō kei ngā waiata katoa, e tutuki ai tēnei kōrero

*Kei reira e takoto ana te reo i rite mō ia āhua o te tangata Māori*⁵⁰

Ki ahau nei, ko tētehi o ngā tino whakaaro a ngā tūpuna he āta titiro ki ngā rā kua hipa, rapu ai i ngā pūtaketanga o ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ēnei rā. He ārahitanga tēnei. Ki te pā te mate, te aituā, te waimārie, te aha rānei ka tirohia ngā kōrero; ki te haere ki te pakanga, ki te mahi kai, ki te aha rānei, ka tirohia ngā kōrero.

Apiti atu i tērā, hei tā ngā tūpuna titiro, ehara i te mea ko te kupu noa iho tā rātou e whai ai, engari ko te ohoohonga o te wairua i te rongotanga atu i taua kupu. Koirā tā ngā tūpuna e mea nei he mana tō te

⁴⁸*Te Ao Hou* Hune 1966, Putanga 55, Whārangi 19

⁴⁹ maimai = he pōkeka, he ngeri, he haka whakatau manuhiri ki te uhunga

⁵⁰ Ibid.

kupu. Nā te wairua te kupu i whakaputa hei whakaata i ōna āhuatanga. Nō reira, mehemea ka kōrerohia anōtia aua kōrero ka maranga te wairua, ka tatu iho ki ngā kaiwhakapūaki i aua kōrero.

He rite tonu te āhua ki te waiata. Kei reira ngā kōrero e takoto ana, ki te waiatahia aua kōrero ka maranga anō te wairua o te tangata nāna taua waiata me ngā tūpuna e whakahuatia ana i roto i taua waiata.

E whai ake nei tētehi wāhanga o te waiata a Te Heuheu Mananui mō tana teina a Pāpaka Te Naeroa i mate i te pakanga:

Kei te aha tō hara?

Kei ngā ara tahataha nunui a Tikimaeroero

Kei te aha tō hara?

Kei ngā tūranga rau a te toa

Kei ō hīanga, i tukua iho ai

Ka moe koe i te kino, te hoa e i.⁵¹

I taua pakanga i kī atu a Mananui ki a Pāpaka kia tatari, kia tukua ngā toa ki mua. Kīhai a Pāpaka i rongō i te kupu o tōna tuakana, ka haere tonu atu ia, ka pūhia e te pū. Mō reira ngā kōrero nei a Mananui, arā, mō te korenga a Pāpaka i whakarongo ki tōna tuakana. He kōrero wairua hoki tērā kōrero.

Kāti, ko te waiata tētehi taonga e kawē nei i ngā kōrero. Kei ngā waiata hoki ēnei momo kōrero ārahi, whakautu pātai o te tangata:

⁵¹ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 210

A e, ko te waiata he rite ki te kuru pounamu, ki te kōkō tangiwai, nā te mea nā rātou mai, ā, kei roto o rātou whakaaro, ā rātou tangi, tō rātou aroha. Ko ia kupu he mea āta kōhiri, he mea āta whakatkoto, ā, rongorawa ake te taringa ko te mutunga kē mai o te ātaahua, o te whakaaroharoha.⁵²

Nō reira, e taea te kī, he taonga nui tēnei mea te waiata. Arā, he rākau whakahirahira nō te whare Māori. Mehemea ka ngaro ia, ka ngaro tētehi taonga e taea ai te manaaki i te Ao Māori. Kāti, ko te pātai kei mua i nāianeī, kei whea rā tēnei taonga e takoto ana? Me pēwhea tātou whiwhi ai i tēnei kuru pounamu?

Ko te korimako ki te ngahere

Ko te tangata ki te whenua⁵³

⁵² *Ngā Waiata o te Ao Tawhito* nā Tīmoti Kāretu. Kei *He Kōmuri Aroha*, tirohia te Rārangi Pukapuka.

⁵³ *The Oxford History of New Zealand Music*, Whārangi 1.

5

Te Upoko Tuarua
TE WHAI I NGĀ WAIATA

Kāore te aroha i ahau ki taku pōtiki!
E tama tū kino, tē whai muna iho ki ahau,
Ka tū tāua ka whai i te tira
O tō tūpuna o Whatihua.
Kī mai Rameka, "E hoki i konā,
Ka mate koe i te whāinga mai
I taku hika tau kē.
Ka tū ngā tai o Rākei-mata-taniwha!"⁵⁴

A. Ko ngā pūmanawa o te tangata.

1. Nā te Atua ngā pūmanawa i tuku ki roto i te tangata, arā, he mea whakarite nā te wairua. Nō reira, mā te Atua te tangata e tohu ki roto i ōna mahi. E kī ana a Himiona Tikitū o Ngāti Awa, ko tēnei mea te pūmanawa:

he mea hanga mai ki roto i te kōpū o tōna whaea⁵⁵

Arā, kāore i te āta whakaakohia, engari, ka tukuna i te wā e noho ana te tangata ki te whare tangata. Ka whānau mai ia ka whaiāhua mai ngā pūmanawa i tōna tūpunga ake. Me kī ka korikori, ka pihi ake ngā kākano. Ka tīmata te whai i ngā taonga i konei, i te ruiruitanga o ngā kākano ki roto i te tangata. Nō reira e taea te kī, me he uri, he kākano

⁵⁴ He wāhanga tēnei nō te waiata a Peou mō Te Tahuri. Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka II, Whārangi 262.

⁵⁵ I tuhia ēnei kōrero a Himiona Tikitū e Te Pēhi. Tirohia *Te Pēhi, "Māori Notebook 7"* qMS Papers. Te Whare Pukapuka a Arekahānara Huri Pūru.

ōna. Mā te tiaki i ngā tūpuna aua kākano e pihi ake, e tupu ake, e puāwai mai.

2. Ki ahau nei, ki te kitea te wairua kei reira te waiata e takoto ana. I ōku haerenga katoa, ko te wairua kē kei te tono ahau ki te waiata. Nō reira, koia tētehi āhuatanga i riro mai ki ahau, ko te mahi waiata. Mai i taku nohinohitanga tae noa mai ki nāianeī, kua waia taku taringa ki te whakarongo i te waihanga pūoru⁵⁶. Kei reira te timatanga o taku whai i tēnei taonga o te waiata. Nō te mea, kei reira ia e takoto ana.

Heoi, ka tupu ake ahau kāore tahi he kupu Māori i maka i te waha. Ka uru ahau ki roto i ngā karaehe tito waiata i te Whare Wānanga o Wikitōria i Te Upoko o te Ika. Ko ngā waiata i oti i ahau te tito, kāore rawa i te rerekē i ā te tangata Pākehā o te karaehe rā. Pēnei ahau he aha i pēnei ai, ka whai ahau i tā te Māori whakatangitangi. Koirā kē te take i huri ai ahau ki te whai i te reo Māori; kia whāia rawatia te katoa o ngā kākano i tōia iho ki roto i ahau e oti ai te waihanga i ōku ake waiata.

I tērā wā i whakatūtūria e Te Wānanga o Raukawa ngā wānanga he mea āta whakarite ki te reo Māori, kāore i whakaaetia kia kōrerohia te reo Ingirihi. He wahangū te āhua o te noho i te timatanga. Kāore rawa mātou i mōhio ki te reo, heoi, ko te taonga i pupuruhia tuatahinga ai e mātou ko te waiata. Ka tere rata mātou ki tērā taonga ahakoa he rangi tawhito, he rangi hou rānei. Ko ngā waiata i whakaakohia i tērā wā ko *E pā tō hau* nā Rangīāmoa o Ngāti Apakura me *Tirotiro kau au* nō Ngāti Raukawa me *Moe Hurihuri ai taku moe ki te whare* nō Ngāti Toa. Nō taku mohio ki te mahi waiata me te areare o taku taringa, ka tere te ako i

⁵⁶ pūoru = ko ngā rongō. Nō reira, ko ngā waihanga pūoru ko ngā mea e āta hangaia ana hei whakarongo mā te taringa. Ko te waiata tētehi.

ngā waiata. Tae mai ki ēnei rā, ko ngā waiata rangi tawhito i āta whakaakohia ki roto i ngā wānanga ko ēnei:

- *Pōia atu taku poi* nā Erenora Taratoa
- *Takoto rawa iho ki te pō* nā Matangi Hauroa
- *Te roa o te pō* nā Rākapa Kāhoki
- *Taku tirotiro noa* nā Te Heuheu Mananui
- *Kōmako* nā Te Heuheu Mananui
- *Taku tūranga ake* nō te awa o Whanganui
- *Hei oranga nei hoki tātou* nā Te Rauparaha
- *Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka* nā Te Rauparaha
- *Ka eke ki Wairaka* nā Rihi Puhiwāhine
- *Takoto ana mai te marama i te pae* nō Tainui waka
- *Moe hurihuri ai taku moe ki te whare* nā Te Uatōrikiriki

(Heoi tērā anō ētehi waiata i akohia e mātou i waho o ngā wānanga nei.)

I tere te rata ki te mahi waiata, ahakoa tō mātou wahangū. Tērā pea, he ātaahua te rangi ki te taringa tamariki, he tohu hoki nō te hohonutanga o nga mātauranga Māori. Ki taku titirohanga ki te tomokanga o te hunga rangatahi ki ngā wānanga, e hiahia ana rātou ki ngā kōrero e whakarangatira nei i a rātou. Ko te waiata tētehi.

...ko te mea nui i te tuatahi ko te aro mai o te pūhou ki ēnei taonga a tātou. Ka nui te whakamīharo ki ēnei o tātou, ko te waia kē ai o rātou ki te whakarongo ki ngā rangi a koro mā, a kui mā. Anei tātou te whakaaro nei ka hongehongeā noa iho pea ki te hinengaro rangatahi...⁵⁷

⁵⁷ *Ngā Waiata o te Ao Tawhito* nā Tīmoti Kāretu.

Ko ngā wānanga i taea e au ki roto i ngā tau e whitu kua hipa ko ēnei:

1985

Hanuere: *Raukawa Marae, Ōtaki*

Mei: *Matau Marae, Poroutāwhao*

Akuwhata: *Ngātokowaru Marae, Hokio*

1986

Hanuere: *Ngātokowaru marae, Hokio*

Mei: *Matau marae, Poroutāwhao*

Akuwhata: *Matau marae, Poroutāwhao*

1987

Hanuere: *Te Pou-o-Tainui marae, Ōtaki*

Mei: *Ngātokowaru Marae, Hokio*

Akuwhata: *Takapūwāhia marae, Pari-ā-rua*

1988

Hanuere: *Ngātokowaru marae, Hokio*

Mei: *Raukawa Marae, Ōtaki*

Akuwhata: *Whakarongotai marae, Waikanae*

1989

Hanuere: *Ngātokowaru marae, Hokio*

Mei: *Matau marae, Poroutāwhao*

Akuwhata: *Takapūwāhia marae, Pari-ā-rua*

1990

Hanuere: *Ngātokowaru marae, Hokio*

Mei: *Te Tikanga marae, Tokorangi*

Akuwhata: *Raukawa marae, Ōtaki*

1991:

Aperire: *Te Wānanga o Raukawa, Ōtaki*

Hūrae: *Te Wānanga o Raukawa, Ōtaki*

Oketopa: *Takapūwāhia marae, Pari-ā-rua*

E kore e taea te whakahua i ngā ingoa katoa o ō mātou pakeke kaiwhakaako i tae mai ki ēnei hui, i waimārie ai mātou, heoi, ko ētehi ko Rangiamohia Parata, ko Tūkawekai Kereama, ko Rīria Kukutai, ko Rongokino Hekenui, ko Iwikatea Ngārongo Nikitini, ko Pāteriki Te Rei, ko Harata Horomona, ko Te Waea Mauriohooho, ko Te Whakahāwea Rauhīhī, ko Ihākara Arthur, ko Mātenga Baker, ko Kiripūai Te Aomārere, ko Te Karauna Whakamoe, ko Māori Marsden, ko Tāwai Te Rangi, ko Wīremu Pāka, ko Hirini Moko Mead me te tini noa atu. Kāore e kore kua mahue ētehi ingoa, heoi, kei te mihi au ki a rātou katoa.

I roto i ērā wānanga i ako ahau i ngā waiata me ngā kōrero tuku iho. Heoi, ko te taonga i kitea e te tangata, ko ngā nekenekēhanga o te wairua. Mā te nohoangatahitanga tērā e kite ai.

Ko taku mahara ki ērā wānanga ka ako haere te tangata i te reo ka whaiāhua mai ōna pūmanawa. Arā, ka eke ki tōna taumata ka kitea e te tangata he aha ngā taonga e tika ana hei maunga mōna me he whakapapa rānei, he waiata rānei, he karakia rānei, he mau rākau rānei. Haunga ngā taonga kua akohia i te Ao Pākehā, ko ngā taonga e whakaarohia nei ko

ngā taonga waihanga a ngā tūpuna, nō te mea, he ara anō ērā ki roto i te wairua.

Ka ako ahau i te waiata, ka eke ki te tau 1988, ka tupu te whakaaro ki roto i ahau he aha ngā huarahi tua atu i te ako e pupuru iho ngā mōteatea nei mō ake tonu atu. Hua atu he aha ngā taonga he mea mahi mā te ringa tangata e āwhina ai te ako. Rapu ake ki roto i ngā pukapuka kua mutu noa atu tēnei kaupapa i a Apirana Ngata mā te whiriwhiri.

3. Nā, ki taku titiro he ngāwari atu te whai i ngā waiata mai i roto i ngā pukapuka. He huarahi anō ia te uiui ki ngā pūkenga o ngā whānau. I te tuatahi, i āhua māmā taku noho pātai nō te mea kua whakatūria he wānanga mō mātou, ā, kua pai ngā koroua me ngā kuia ki ngā pātai o te rangatahi, kua tūwhera te ngākau. Heoi, ka piki taku mōhio, kāore hoki i te tino pai tērā tūāhuatanga nō te mea ki tā te Māori tikanga, ka waihotia mā te pūkenga e timata te whakaako, kua ma te akonga. Nā, i tupu ake ō mātou pakeke ki roto i tērā tikanga. Kāti, ka kitea te rahi o tō rātou āwhina mai ki a mātou, i kore ai i manaakihia tērā tikanga nui kia ora ai te reo. Kāore e kore i puta te hopo ki roto i ētehi, engari, i anga rātou kia ngaro ai tērā āhuatanga, kia ū tonu ki te kaupapa o te reo.

Āpiti atu i tērā, i puta mātou i ngā akoranga o te Pākehā. Arā ahau i puta i te whare wānanga o Pōneke. Ko te tikanga o tēra whare, ka utua e koe ngā utu moni i te timatanga o te tau ka riro i a koe te mātauranga, mehemea ka tae koe ki ngā karaehe Ka wātea te akonga ki te pātai kia pākiki⁵⁸ rā anō. Nā, ka takoto tonu tēnā tikanga Pākehā ki roto i a mātou

⁵⁸ pākiki = ka patapatai kia maha ngā pātai, ka hoha pea te tangata.

i te nohoanga atu ki roto i ngā wānanga o tō mātou iwi. Kāore i kore i āhua hongehongēā ngā pakeke i tērā tūāhuatanga i a mātou.

4. Nō reira, he aha te tohu mai ki te akonga? Ae, me pātai te tangata, engari kia mārama te pātai, kia mahea te noho o te kaipātai me te pakeke.

He hohonu tērā mahi te rapu nohoanga mā te tangata ki waenga i tōna iwi kia marire ai tana whai i ngā taonga. I te tuatahi me āta whakaaro anō me rapu ia i ngā taonga o tēwhea iwi, o tēwhea, hapū, o tēwhea whānau. Kāore rawa i te mea he hononga whakapapa noa iho ka taea ai te nanao atu i ngā taonga. Engari, me āta tau anō te noho o te tangata ki mua i te aroaro o ngā pūkenga, kātahi anō ia ka āhei ki te patapatai. Ko te mea nui me kite e ngā pakeke te pai o te tangata ki te pupuru i ngā taonga, kāore he tūrama, kāore he kāeaea, kāore hoki e whakawaia e te kore noa iho. Heoi, he āta noho, he āta whai, he hihiko tō te ngākau.

B. Te Whakairinga Kōrero a te Pākehā.

5. Ka eke mai te iwi Pākehā ki Aotearoa me Te Wai Pounamu, ka haria mai ā rātou taputapu, rākau, aha rānei e taea te hopu kia mau i ngā kōrero a te Māori. I tere kite ngā Māori i te mana o ēnei rākau pērā te tuhituhi ka akohia e rātou kia mahia ki raro i ō rātou kaupapa. Heoi, i te tuatahi ka mānukanuka te Māori ki te mea he mātauranga kei ngā tuhituhinga? Ko te take o te mānatunatu nei kua kore haere mā te tangata ngā kōrero e pupuru engari mā tētehi taputapu kē nā te ringa tangata i mahi. Ka riro hoki te mana whakahaere a te tāngata i ēnei momo kōrero.

Nō te aronga o te Māori, he mahi wairua kē te pupuru kōrero, ka raru te hinengaro mō te take, kua kore te tangata. Kei whea rā te mana e takoto

ana? Kei te mutunga iho kua kitea i ēnei rā tērā tētehi āhuatanga o te kōrero, o te waiata, o te aha rānei e kore e taea te kōpaki iho ki roto i te tuhituhi. Ae, ka taea te ako i te tangata ki ngā kupu, engari, ko ngā tohutohu e ārahi ai te tangata i te whakatakotoranga i ērā kōrero, e kore e taea.

Koirā te rerekētanga o te rangahau ki roto i te iwi i te rangahau ki roto i ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā, me he pukapuka rānei, he pikitia rānei, he tēpa rānei. E kore ērā taputapu Pākehā e taea te tohutohu i te tangata ki roto i ngā nekenekehanga o te wairua. Ka nui rā ngā tāngata kua pānuihia ngā pukapuka, kua akohia ō reira kōrero, engari, kāore i te mōhio me pēwhea ērā kōrero me te iwi. Kua kite ahau i te tangata ako pukapuka i haere mai ki te marae, whakatakoto ai ngā kōrero a te pukapuka, ka riri te iwi. Kāore tērā tangata i mātau he aha ngā kōrero me waiho, he aha me whakatakoto. Mā te iwi kē tērā mahi.

Kua kite hoki ahau i ētehi tāngata e hiahia ana ki te whai i ngā kōrero mō tētehi tūpuna, mō tētehi marae. Mō te marae o Raukawa i Ōtaki ngā kōrero e whāia e te tangata rā, heoi, ehara i a ia te iwi e tiaki ana i tērā marae. He hononga whakapapa noa iho tōna ki a Raukawa tūpuna. I kī atu ahau ki a ia mehemea ka hiahia ia ki ngā kōrero mō tērā marae, inoia te iwi kāinga i te tuatahi. Ka whakautu mai ia, kāore he take o te inoi nō te mea he uri ia nō te tūpuna. Ko tana mate kāore ia i kite i te wairua e mea ana e kore te kōrero e whoatungia ki te tauhou.

Kāti, e taea mā te pukapuka te pupuru i ngā taonga e āwhina, heoi, e kore te wairua e mauria ki roto i te pukapuka. Kei te tangata kē tēnei āhuatanga.

*Kāore te ngongirua o te tau rā nā Karanga,
Whakarehu rawa iho he wairua mongina;
Whitirere rawa ake ka hewa kei te ao...⁵⁹*

6. Ahakoa ngā whakatūpatoranga ka nui ngā waiata kei roto i ngā pukapuka. Kua roa ahau e pānui ana i ērā pukapuka, heoi, ko te pukapuka e tino ngākaunuitia nei e au ko *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Tā Apirana Ngata. Kei te upoko e whai ake nei ngā kōrero mō tērā pukapuka. I roto i ngā wānanga i taea e au i pupuru ahau i tēnei pukapuka i ngā wā katoa nō te mea kei reira:

- ngā kōrero tuku iho mō ngā iwi katoa o te motu;
- e āwhinatia ana te ako i te waiata;
- te reo o ngā tohunga, arā, te taumata o te reo e anga nei te ngākau ki te piki;
- ngā whakapapa
- ngā kaupapa e rite ana hei whai mā ngā wānanga
- te tauria mai o te whakatakotoranga o ngā kōrero ki roto i ngā pukapuka.

Nō te mea he hohonu rawa atu ngā kōrero, ahakoa kua rima ngā tau te roa o taku pānui kāore anō ērā pukapuka kia pau i ahau. I āwhinatia taku ako i ngā waiata i ēnei momo pukapuka.

Kāti, me rārangi ki konei ngā mahi kua oti i ahau, i taea nei te tuhi i tēnei pukapuka:

1. Ko te ruiruitanga mai o ngā kākano o ngā tūpuna

⁵⁹ Nā te waiata a Topeora II mō Te Moana Pāpaku. Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 156.

2. Ko te huringa ki te reo hei huarahi tomo atu ki roto i te Ao o ngā tūpuna, ki te hunga nā rātou ngā kākano i rui mai
3. Ko te kite i te pūmanawa o te mahi waiata
4. Ko te whai i te waiata ki roto i ngā wānanga
5. Ko te whai i te waiata ki roto i ngā pukapuka, i ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā.

Nā, i nāianeī me huri tātou ki te āta titiro i ngā tāinga o ngā taonga Māori, pērā i te waiata, ki roto i ngā pukapuka kia tirohia ō reira painga, kia kitea ō reira hē.

*Pūkohu horahia, e,
 Nā runga ana mai o Tarahanga rā, e.
 Kei raro iti iho, e,
 Te wā koia ki taku matua, e.
 'Ore te hoki mai, e,
 Ki au rā ka iri nei, e,
 Te kaha o te ngutu, e,
 Tē mutu noa i te rangi tahi, nā...⁶⁰*

⁶⁰ Nā te tangi a Te Haukōraki mō Te Hiko-o-te-rangi. Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka II*, Whārangī 190.

6

Te Upoko Tuatoru

HE ĀTA TITIRO I NGĀ PUKAPUKA WAIATA

(i) Ko ngā tuhituhinga i te Reo Māori

1. Mai i te taenga o tēnei taonga o te tuhituhi ki tēnei whenua, tae noa mai ki nāianeī, kua tukuna ā tatou kōrero me ā tātou waiata. I te tuatahi i whaiwhakaaro te Pākeha kia tāia ngā kōrero Māori. I tērā wā, kāore i rahi tō te Pākeha mōhio ki te reo Māori, kāore hoki i mārama ki te hōhonutanga o ngā momo kōrero o te Ao Māori pēnei i te whakatauki:

*Te mūrau a te tini, te wenerau a te mano*⁶¹

i te kupu whakaari:

*E ngā rangatira o Ngāpuhi whakarongo mai ki ahau. Kāua te Tiriti o Waitangi e uhiā ki te kara o Ingarangi, engari me uhi anō ki te kahu Māori, ki te kahu ake o tēnei motu...I a koe e Ngāpuhi e turi nei, kāti ko te tangata hei noho i roto i tēnei whare me ōna tikanga katoa he pūngāwerewere. He rā anō kei te haere mai ka kite koutou i tētahi tangata e mau mai ana e rua āna pukapuka: ko te Paipera me te Tiriti o Waitangi. Whakarongo koutou ki a ia.*⁶²

i te pepeha:

⁶¹ I tangohia tēnei kōrero mai roto i te waiata *Taku tiro tiro noa* nā Te Heuheu Mananui. Tirohia *Nga Moteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 210.

⁶² Aperahama Taonui, Ngā Puhī. Tirohia *Ratana* nā J. Mcleod Henderson.

*Waikato-taniwha-rau, he piko he taniwha, he piko he taniwha*⁶³

me ngā momo kōrero katoa. Nō reira, i hē te whakatakoto i te kupu i roto i ā rātou pukapuka:

*E whitu anō ngā rangatira i whakaae mai ki te Tiriti. Ko Te Werawera (Te Wherowhero) me te tokomaha tonu i whakahē...*⁶⁴

I tuhia e rātou ngā kupu Māori i runga i tō rātou ake whakarongo i te kupu.

2. Nō muri mai i akohia tēnei taonga e ngā tūpuna Māori, ā, ka tāia ō ratou kōrero. E whai ake nei he tauira:

te 4 o ngā rā o Tihema 1846

*Haere rā e taku pukapuka ki raro ki tōku iwi
ki a Ngātīmaniapoto ki Waikato ki ngā iwi ka
toa e hoa mā e tama mā tēnā rā koutou e hoa
mā e tama mā haere mai ki te takitaki i te mate
o Te Rauparaha tā te mea ko te Rauparaha
te karu o te Whakapono o ngā tāngata katoa. Kia
Waitara ki a Ngātapa ki a te Pakaru ki a
te Waru ki a te Roto ki a te Kanawa ki a
Muriwhenua ki a te Awaitāia ki a Kukutai ki*

⁶³ Nā Te Heuheu Iwikau tēnei kōrero i te wā i whiriwhiri ai ko wai hei kīngi mō te motu. Nā Iwikau te whakaaro kia tonoa a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero. Tirohia *King Pōtatau* nā Pei Te Hurinui, Whārangī 190.

⁶⁴ I mātua tuhi tēnei kōrero ki te reo Pākehā. Nā Mīria Simpson i whakamāori. GBPP, 1841 (311) Whārangī 101 -2.

*a Kaihau ki a Pōtatau e tama mā ko wai
 ka hua ko wai ka tohu E hoa ma kia hohoro
 mai i nga rā o tīhema
 Nāku tenei pukapuka nā te
 Rangihaeata na te Wawarua
 Na te tawiri.*

Kāwhia Tīhema 28/46

*E hoa mā e te Rangihaeata e te Wawarua e te Tawiri
 kua tae mai tō koutou pukapuka tono i mātou kia
 haere atu ki te takitaki i te mate o te Rauparaha.
 E kore mātou e pai kia haere atu. Nāu anō tāu hē. Nā
 Hone Heke anō tāna hē. E kī ana koutou ko te Rauparaha
 te karu o te whakaponu - kahore - kua hē nei ōna
 tikanga - inā ko te karu ia o te whakateka o te ti
 nihanga. Nā kōrua i tinihanga ki te pākehā kāore
 kōrua e ngaro te pākehā i a kōrua - tēnā - e
 mimiti koia i a koutou te moana - inā e kore e nga
 ro i a koutou te pākehā - e kore e ngaro te pakeha i a
 tātou te māori katoa. Huatu ko te māori e ngaro
 me ka tohe tonu ki te pākehā. Koia mātou
 ka mea ai kāti te whawhai ki te pākehā. Hohoro te
 hohou i te rongu kia ora ai koutou me ō koutou
 tamariki. Kato anō nga tāngata mō te hē ko ērā kua
 mate. E kore mātou e tutū ki te pākehā tā te mea
 ko te pākehā te karu o te whakaponu ko te pākehā
 te karu o te rangatiratanga mō mātou. E kore mā
 tou e tae atu ki te takitaki i te mate o te Rau*

paraha he tangata kōrero kino ia i mua. Nāna ake anō tana kino tana tinihanga. E kore mātou e aru atu ki tāu hē e Rangi, e Para, e Te Karamū. Tēnā ā mātou tikanga kei a Pōtatau, kei a Takiwaru kei a te Waka, kei a te Hōreta. E piri tonu ana mātou ki a te Kawana ki tō mātou kaiwhakaako hoki ki a te Whaitere. E hoa mā tahuri mai ki te rongopai ki te ora ngatonutanga mō tātou. Ka kore koutou te rongoa kia whakapono koutou, kia houhia te rongoa ki te pākehā ki te Atua hoki - tēnā - kia kaha koutou ki tā koutou. Kia kaha te whawhai ki te Atua - inā hoki ko koutou hei hoa whawhai ki a ia - koia - ko te Atua hei whakangaro o a koutou ki te Ahi Wanariki ki te reinga.

Nā te Nuitone te Pakaru

nā Ngāmotu

nā te Waru

Nā te Kanawa

Nā, e mea ana matou e pēnei katoa nga whakaaro o ngā tāngata katoa i tuhituhia mai e koutou. Arā ko ngā whakaaro ēnei o Waitara, o Ngātapa, o Rangituatea o Pēhi, o Te Roto, o Paora Muriwhenua, o Wiremu Te Awaitāia, o Kukutai, o Kaihau, o Pōtatau o katoa hoki.⁶⁵

Ka kitea ko te rangatira o te tuhituhi. I mauria mārireitia e ō tātou tūpuna tēnei taonga hei kawē i ō rātou kaupapa kōrero inā rā tērā i runga ake

⁶⁵ ATL: Ngā Kohikohinga a Te Mākarini. MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 670b.

nei. Mai runga ki raro, mai raro ki runga i oti i a rātou te unga⁶⁶ karere mā te pukapuka. Kia puta mai ki tēnei ra kei te mau tonu te wairua o a rātou kōrero. Mehemea e mātau ana te kaipānui ki te reo Māori me ngā kōrero mō ngā tūpuna ka pūware⁶⁷ te ara o ērā kōrero ki a ia.

Anō rā he tauira. He wāhanga tēnei kōrero e whai ake nei nā te pitihana o Ngāti Raukawa ki te Kāwanatanga i tū ki Ākarana i te tau 1860. E hāngai ana tēnei pitihana ki tētehi atu i whakakahorengia. Mā te Kuini o Ingarangi te mea kua whakakahorengia. I roto i ngā kōrero nei ka puta tō rātou riri me tō rātou whakaaro mō te tuhituhi. Koia tenei:

Otaki

Hurāe 11 1860

E hoa,

*Ki te Runanga nui mea ake nei huihui ki
 Akarana. E hoa ma kua rongō matou i te wha-
 kakahoretanga o to matou Pitihana i tuhituhia
 atu ai kia Te Kuini mo Kawana Paraone kia
 whakahokia. Ka nui to matou pouri mo to matou
 Pukapuka kua whakahengia hua noa e kore
 e araia mai e Kawana Paraone koia hoki te
 ara atu kia Te Kuini. Ehara hoki matou i te
 tauhou ki tena mahi ki te tuhituhi atu ki a Te
 Kuini.....⁶⁸*

⁶⁶ unga = tuku

⁶⁷ pūware = hūaki

⁶⁸ AJHR 1860 E-No. 1a.

I tērā wā kua mau noa ō tātou tūpuna ki tērā taonga o te tuhituhi, ā, kua whakamahia ki raro i ō rātou kaupapa. Kua mātau noa hoki ngā tikanga o te tuku tuhituhi.

3. Heoi, ahakoa nā te Pākeha i tā, nā te Māori rānei, me tūpato tātou o te ao hurihuri nei kia āta tirohia ngā kōrero. Me rapu hoki ngā kōrero kei ngā uri kia tika ai tā tātou pānui i ngā pukapuka nei. Ko ngā āhuatanga o te tuhituhi hei whakatūpatoranga mā te tangata, ko ēnei e whai ake nei:

a. Kāore i tāia he tohu hei ārahirahi i te whakahua i nga kupu. Mō ngā kupu me ngā kōrero e korerohia tonutia ana e pai noa iho, kei te mau tonu ngā tikanga, engari, mō ngā kupu me ngā kōrero kāore i te āta kōrerohia, ka raru tātou. Tērā ētehi ingoa whenua, ingoa parekura, ingoa tūpuna rānei kua āhua warewaretia e te iwi. Mehemea kua kore he tangata mātau ki ērā momo kōrero ka taea te hē, ke taea te pōhēhē. Kāti, ko te whakaaro e rewa⁶⁹ ana ki roto i ngā kaituhi Māori i ēnei rā, me tā te tohutō kia tika ai te pānui i ngā ingoa me te mau i ngā tikanga.

b. E taea mā te pukapuka anahe te tangata hei ako ki ngā kōrero mō tōna iwi. Engari ia he kōrero anō kei ngā whānau, kei ngā uri e tohutōhu ai te tangata ki te tino kaupapa o ngā tuhituhinga. Inā hoki, kāore i puta nga tuhituhinga kia noho tahi me aua kōrero kei ngā uri e takoto ana. Kua whakairia ko aua tuhituhinga anahe. Ā, kua eke mai ki tēnei rā kei te whakaakohia ngā uri e te pukapuka.

⁶⁹ rewa = piki

Ko te huarahi kei mua i te aroaro o ngā iwi, i te tuatahi ko te āta titiro i ngā pukapuka kua tāia, ā, kia rapua te kupu o te iwi mō ō reira kōrero. Tuarua, he pupuru i tēnei taputapu o te tuhituhi kia tāia ngā kōrero e pai nei te iwi ki te tuku.

c. Ka nui ngā korero mo ō tātou tūpuna kua ngaro. He āhuatanga tēnei e tino hopu ai te Māori. Arā ngā kōrero kāore e taea te whakamārama. Ki ahau nei me ka pērā ngā kōrero kotahi te huarahi e pūware ai ērā momo kōrero ko te āta wānanga, ko te āta noho. Heoi, mehemea e kore ia nei e taea, waiho rā, me pai tātou, koia tērā. Kāti, ka maranga mai anō ēnei kōrero ki roto i te upoko tuaono.

Kei roto i ngā whare pukapuka pērā i tō Arekahānara Huri Pūru ēnei puiaki⁷⁰ o te tuhituhinga e takoto ana. I pau katoa i ō tātou tūpuna ngā kaupapa o te ao pērā i ngā haerenga ki tāwāhi, i te Tiriti o Waitangi, i ngā pakanga o ngā iwi o tāwāhi, i te ekenga mai o te iwi Pākehā ki Aotearoa me te tini noa atu o ngā kaupapa. Heoi, e mea ana taku ngākau, ahakoa te rangatira o ērā kaupapa, ahakoa hoki nā ngā tūpuna Māori ēnei kōrero i tuhi, me tūpato tonu tātou.

4. Nō te tau 1861, i te 21 o Hune, i tuhia e Rangī Topeora o Ngāti Toa me Ngāti Raukawa, tētehi reta ki a Te Mākarini⁷¹ te Minita o te Kāwanatanga i tērā wā mō ngā Take Māori. E whai ake nei tētehi wāhanga o taua reta:

Ōtaki

Hūne 21 1861

⁷⁰ puiaki = taonga

⁷¹ Te Mākarini = Sir Donald Mclean

kia te Mākarini
 e pā e te Mākarini
 tēnā koe te noho mai
 i konā me ō tikanga
 pai tēnei au te noho
 atu nei ki konei kei te
 pokea au ēnei iwi
 taurekareka poka
 noa ki te hanga kīngi
 mōna kāore au e pai
 kia haere mai ēnei
 iwi taurekareka ki
 konei whakararura
 ru ai tōku kāinga
 he kāinga kimi
 oranga nōku tēnei
 kāinga haere noa mai
 nei ēnei iwi ki konei
 pōrahurahu i au i
 rere mai au i roto i te
 waha o te kīngi titona
 he oti ano ēnā kupu
 aku, he kupu kē ēnei.....⁷²

He tapairu⁷³ a Topeora nō roto mai i ngā kāwai rangatira o Ngāti Toa
 me Ngāti Raukawa. Ka moe a Waitohi, tuahine o Te Rauparaha, i a Te
 Rākaherea ka rere ki waho ko Te Rangihaeata rāua ko Rangi Topeora, ā,

⁷² ATL: Ngā Kohikohinga a Te Mākarini, MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 685D

⁷³ tapairu = he wahine rangatira

ka noho rāua hei irāmutu mā Te Rauparaha. I uru katoa a Topeora ki ngā rūnanga whakahaere o te iwi, ka tū ia hei kaihautū, he mana nō ōna tūpuna heke iho.

He wahine whaitāne hoki a Topeora, tokowhā ōna tāne tūturu, heoi, tērā anō ētehi i taka i tōna kākara. Ko te take i pērā ai tēnei tūpuna kuia he mōhio nōna ki te mana o ōna tūpuna, ā, i heke iho ki a ia. Ka titi⁷⁴ iho ki te whatumanawa, kāore he mana i tua atu, e kore e taea te ueue⁷⁵.

Ka eke mai ki ngā rangi i ū ai te kaipuke, kore rawa a Topeora e whakaae kia uta mai te mana Pākehā ki runga i a ia. Heoi, i tangohia e ia ētehi āhuatanga nā te Pākehā i hari mai hei tohu i tōna mana tangata. Arā i tuku ia i tōna tohu ki te Tiriti o Waitangi (tokorima noa iho ngā wāhine i tuku i ō rātou tohu), ka tango ia i te ingoa o *Kuini Wikitoria* hei ingoa iriiri⁷⁶ mōna, ā, ka whakaae hoki ia ki te panipani kia whakāhuangia ai tōna āhua.

Ka hoki anō ki tana reta, i ohorere katoa au i te kōrero o te kuia rā e mea ana *kei te pokea au ēnei iwi taurekareka poka noa ki te hanga kīngi mōna kāore au e pai kia haere mai ēnei iwi taurekareka ki konei whakararuraru ai tōku kāinga*. Ka penehia te whakaaro, tēnā pea kāore a Topeora i whakaae ki te Kīngitanga. Kāti, e mātau ana ko tana tama, ko Mātene Te Whiwhi te kaikōkiri o taua kaupapa hanga kīngi i tērā wā. Nō reira, he aha pū te whakaaro o te kuia nei?

Ka titiro anō au ki āna tuhituhinga ka kitea ko tēnei e whai ake nei:

⁷⁴ titi = ka whakamaua pērā i te pou ki te whenua

⁷⁵ ueue = rū

⁷⁶ ingoa iriiri = he ingoa ka tapaina i te tomonga o te tangata ki roto i te hāhi karaitiana

Porirua

Hūne 10 1850

E koro e te Mākarini

tēnā koe kua rongō au

ki a koe he tangata pai

koe, he tangata hoatu

noa i te kahu mō te

wahine ko au hoki tēnei

ka tono atu nei tētehi

kahu mōku i a koe e

hoa mōku tetehi piwi

kaone....⁷⁷

Nō taku titirohanga ki tēnei reta ka whakaaro au kāore a Topeora i te tono noa iho mō te pakikau⁷⁸, engari kei te tono ia ki te mana o Te Mākarini kia tatu ai ki ngā whakahaere o Ngāti Toa me Ngāti Raukawa. Hororaka, i akohia e te kuia rā tētehi tikanga nui a te tāne Pākehā, arā, te tuku i tana kākahu ki te wāhi mākū e takoto ana ki mua i ngā waewae o te wahine. Ka tangohia tērā e Topeora hei kawē mā tōna tono ki a Te Mākarini ki runga i tāna nei whakapae mā te whakapono anō a te tāne Pākehā ki taua tikanga tāne, te tono nei e tutuki ai. Heoi, ka hoki anō ia ki taua tikanga i te mutunga o te kōrero i runga rā kia mahara tonu a Te Mākarini ehara ia i te wahine noa iho engari he tapairu.

Arā:

⁷⁷ ATL: Ngā Kohikohinga a Te Mākarini, MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 674C.

⁷⁸ pakikau = kākahu

e hoa mōku tetehi piwi kaone

Ko te tikanga mehemea ka tutuki te tono nei, mā te kākahu rangatira e whakatutuki kua mā te kākahu noa iho. E mea ana a Topeora nō te mea he wahine ia kua whaitake tērā tikanga ki a rāua ko Te Mākarini.

Kāti, he hohonu hoki ngā kōrero kei roto i aua tuhituhinga me tūpato te kaipānui kei hē, ā, kei riro āna whakaaro. I pērā katoa o tātou tūpuna i roto i ā rātou tuhituhinga me ngā tuhituhinga mō rātou.

5. Me kōrero au mō tōku tūpuna mō Te Ahukaramū o Ngāti Raukawa. I te ōrokohanga⁷⁹ o te kaupapa o te Kīngitanga i tonoa ia e Mātene Te Whiwhi hei tohunga whakapapa mō taua kaupapa. Ka whakaae a Te Ahukaramū, ā, ka haere ia i roto i te hunga takawaenga i te motu i tonoa ai ngā rangatira o ngā iwi. I tae ia ki te hui i tū i te tau 1858 i whakawahia⁸⁰ ai a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero hei Kīngi mō ngā iwi o te motu. Nō konā i mea ai taku ngākau i whakaae tōku tūpuna a Te Ahukaramū ki te kīngitanga, ā, i taunaki⁸¹ ia.

Eke rawa ki te tau 1860 ka tū te hui nui a te Kāwanatanga ki Kohimaramara. Ka rūpeke⁸² ngā rangatira o te motu, ā, i tae a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa ki reira. I tāia katoahia ngā kōrero i puta i tērā hui ki roto i *Te Karere Maori o Niu Tirenī* te niupepa Māori a te Kāwanatanga i tērā wā. Kei reira ngā kōrero o Te Ahukaramū e takoto ana (Ko Hūkiki nei tētehi o ōna ingoa). Taku pānui ka kite i tēnei e whai ake nei:

⁷⁹ ōrokohanga = tīmatanga

⁸⁰ wahi = he momo pani

⁸¹ taunaki = tautoko

⁸² rūpeke = hui

*I mahara ahau ko ngā paraikete i kawea ake ki Ōtaki nō taua Tiriti
i Waitangi Kāhore ahau e pai ki te kīngi Māori....⁸³*

Ka oho anō te manawa. Nō te tau 1858 ka tae a Te Ahukaramū ki te hui whakatū a Te Wherowhero hei Kīngi mō ngā iwi Māori engari ka pērā ōna kōrero i te tau 1860. Nō reira ngā whakaaro e taupatupatu ai. Heoi, nō te roanga atu o te wānanga ka kitea, ehara rawa i te mea kāore a Hūkiki i wehe i te Kīngitanga engari, ki tōku whakaaro, he kōrero ōna ki te Māori, he kōrero anō ōna ki te Pākehā. Nō te mea, nā te Pākehā te hui i Kohimaramara i karanga, ka pērā ai ngā whakaaro o te kaumātua rā. Me pēwhea hoki rā te āhua o ōna kōrero ki mua i te aroaro o ērā rangatira i tae ki tērā hui.

6. Kāti, ka hoki anō ki taua kōrero me tūpatō tātou te hunga e pānui ana i ngā pukapuka nei. Nā ō tātou tūpuna hoki te whakaaro kia hē ai te tā i ō rātou kōrero. Kaua tātou hei titiro ki te mata noa iho o te kōrero nō te mea kei muri kē ngā whakaaro.

I te tau 1852 ka whakapāria a Te Rangihaeata e Tā Hori Kerei kia tuhia e te tūpuna rā tētehi pukapuka mō ngā kōrero me ngā whakapapa o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa. I te tuatahi kāore a Te Rangihaeata i whakaae, heoi, ka tonoa a Mātene Te Whiwhi e Kerei, mā Te Rangihaeata ngā kōrero e tuku, mā tana iramutu e tuhi. Kotahi anō a Te Rangihaeata i whakaae. I tērā wā i rapu kōrero a Kerei mō ngā iwi Māori hei tā ki roto i āna pukapuka. Ka oti i a Te Whiwhi rāua ko Te Rangihaeata tā rāua nei pukapuka, ka tuku ki a Kerei.

⁸³ I tangohia tēnei i roto i *Te Kōrero Māori o Niu Tirenī* Ākarana 1860. Pukapuka 7 Putanga 15 Whārangi 34

Ka mate a Kerei ka tukuna āna pukapuka ki ngā whare pukapuka o tēnei motu me Ahiterēiria me te whenua o Āwherika ki te tonga. Kei te whare pukapuka o Ākarana taua pukapuka a Te Rangihaeata rāua ko Te Whiwhi e takoto ana i nāianeī. I pānuīhia e au taua pukapuka me taku whakamīharo ki te hē o ngā whakapapa kua tāia ki reira. I roto i ngā kōrero kei ngā marae me ngā wānanga e mātau ana te nuinga nā Raukawa ko Whakatere, nā Whakatere ko Poutūterangi. Engari, hei tā te pukapuka a Te Rangihaeata nā Raukawa ko Poutūterangi, nā Poutūterangi ko Whakatere.

Ka pātai ahau ki ahau anō mehemea e tika ana taku mahara ki tērā whakapapa. Ka pātaia ōku whanaunga, ka pānuīhia te pukapuka a tōku tūpuna, ā, e kī ana te katoa nā Raukawa ko Whakatere, nā Whakatere ko Poutūterangi. E mahara ana ahau ki tētehi wānanga i te tū ki te marae o Ngātokowaru, takiwā ki Hokio, i te tau 1988, marama o Mei. He kōrero whakapapa te kaupapa o tētehi ahiahi, ā, ka tū tō mātou matua a Iwikatea Ngārongo Nikitini ki te whakatutuki tērā wāhanga. He tangata mohio a Iwi ki ngā whakapapa o tō mātou iwi nāna te kī i tērā wā ka moe a Raukawa i a Tūrongoihi ka rere ki waho ko Whakatere, ka moe a Whakatere i a Hinekēkehu ka rere ki waho ko Poutūterangi.

Engari, kāore i pera te whakapapa kei tā Te Rangihaeata rāua ko Te Whiwhi. Nō reira, ko wai kei te hē?

I whakapau au i taku hinengaro kia puta he māramatanga. Ka titiro ki ngā kōrero mō te āhua ki a Te Rangihaeata i tērā wā. Ā, ka kitea kātahi anō ia ka puta i te pakanga ki Te Awakairangi ki Te Whanganui-a-Tara. E mau tonu ana te riri ki roto i a ia mō te hiawhenua o ngā Pākehā me tō

rātou takahi i tana kupu mō ngā hapū Māori i Te Awakairangi e noho ana. Nō reira he aha kē te take i whakaaetia ai e Te Rangihacata kia tuhia tēnei pukapuka?

Ki ahau nei, nōku tēnei whakaaro, he whakaatu tēnei ki te Ao Pākehā, Ao Māori hoki, i te hōhonutanga o te mana me te tapu kua tukuna iho ki a ia. Me pēwhea tērā e whakaata ai, mā te tuhituhi i te whakapapa me ngā kōrero mō ngā tūpuna.

Engari i te mātau tonu te tūpuna rā mehemea ka taka taua pukapuka ki āna hoariri kua tūwhera anō te riri, ka hinga ia. Ko te take ia i whakaae ai a Mōkau⁸⁴, ki tōku nei whakaaro, kia whakaatu ai ki te iwi Pākehā, ki ngā iwi Māori hoki, he tangata tapu ia, he tangata whai mana. Koira ngā poutokomanawa o te rangatira, o te kaingārahu, o te ariki hei tā te Māori titiro.

Heoi, nā tana mohio, ā tōna wā ka tukuna taua pukapuka ki ngā ringaringa ā te Pākehā, ki te ringaringa o te tauhou, ka tuku ia kia uru ngā wāhi kōrero kāore i te tino tika. He kōrero kei ngā pukapuka a Apirana Ngata hei whakawete i tēnei āhuatanga e whakatauria nei e au:

Ki a Te Weihana...

...he āhua tauhou e piri nei ki ahau i te wā i huri ai taku aroaro ki tēnei mahi. I ngaro te mahara, i āhua iriwhau⁸⁵ taku tinana, ā, i

⁸⁴ Mōkau = Te Rangihacata

⁸⁵ iriwhau = rūwha

*mātau tonu ahau mō te whitinga o ēnei taonga ki te wāhi hou, ki te mohoa...*⁸⁶

(ii) *Ko ngā pukapuka waiata e toru.*

(i) *Ko ngā Mōteatea me ngā Hakirara a te Māori*, nā Tā Hori Kerei

(ii) *Ancient History of the Māori*, nā Hone Waiti

(iii) *Ngā Mōteatea. He maramara rere nō nga waka maha*, nā Tā Apirana Ngata

6. E rite rawa ana ngā tānga waiata ki roto i ngā pukapuka ki ngā tānga kōrero whakapapa. I te tuatahi i whaiwhakaaro te Pākehā kia tuhia ā tātou waiata. Nā te kūware a te Pākehā ki te reo Māori me te hōhonutanga o ngā kōrero huhua⁸⁷ kei roto i ngā waiata, kāore i āta whakamāramahia ngā tini āhuatanga o te waiata.

Ka tae mai te perēhi ka tupu te whakaaro me tā hoki ā tātou waiata ki tērā momo tā i te kupu. Kātahi ka puta mai ngā pukapuka pērā i *Ko Nga Moteatea me nga Hakirara a nga Maori*. Nā Tā Hori Kerei tēnei pukapuka i tuku kia tā i te tau 1851. Kei roto i tēnei pukapuka ētehi waiata nō ngā iwi katoa engari he raru anō kei tēnei pukapuka:

a. Kāore he whakamārama rangatira i tāia ngātahitia, nō reira, kīhai tētehi iwi i āhei ki te whakatakoto i ō rātou kaupapa mō te waiata kōtahi.

⁸⁶ Nā T. Tāwhai tēnei mō ngā whakapapa kua tonoa e tētehi. He āwangawanga nōna mō ngā whakapapa nāna i tuhi, ā tōna wā ka tukuna ki te tauhou. Kei *The Way of the Maoris* tēnei kōrero. Whārangi 101.

mohoa = tangata tauhou

⁸⁷ huhua = tini, maha

b. Ko te nuinga o ngā kōrero kei ngā waiata tawhito kāore i te kōrero noa, kāore e nui tōna nei rongō. Nō reira, he tauhou ērā momo kōrero ki te Kaitā Pākehā i ngā kōrero Māori ahakoa tōna nei mōhio ki te reo Māori.

c. I te wā i puta ai te pukapuka a Kerei he hou tonu tēnei mahi te tā i te kōrero Māori. Kāore anō i pau katoa ngā āhuatanga o te reo Māori ki te mahi tā. Nō reira, tērā tētehi āhuatanga kāore i āta kapia, arā, te tō i te whakahua i te wāhanga o te kupu. Kāore te tohu i āta tāia.

Anei rā he tauira. Nā Te Haukōraki o Ngāti Raukawa te waiata e whai ake nei. Ko *Tera te kakau* te ingoa. He waiata tangi tēnei mō Te Hiko-o-te-rangi. Kei raro nei te wāhanga tuatahi o tēnei waiata hei tā Kerei whakatakoto ai i ngā kupu:

Tērā te Kakau, e!

Whakangaro atu ana ia, ki te rua, e.

Tū mai, Iratu, e,

Kia aro-piri mai, ki roto rā, e,

Whea te iwi ngaro, e,

Ka pau, te tau-toko e te ngutu, e.

Ki tōku nei mōhio ko Hiratu kē te ingoa kei te rārangi tuatoru. Kāore hoki i whakamāramahia nā wai tēnei waiata, he aha te take i tito ai tēnei waiata me ngā whakamārama i ngā kupu. Tētehi āhuatanga i whakauruhia e Kerei ko te tā i ngā tohu pērā i tēnei (,) me tēnei (.). Ko te āhua nei, i tāia ēnei tohu hei āwhina i te tangata e ako ana i te waiata. He whakaaro pai tēnei engari kāore i whakapuakina e Kerei ki roto i tana pukapuka mehemea koia tērā

7. Apiti atu i tērā, ka nui ngā āhuatanga o tēnei mea o te waiata, ko te whakatakoto i te kupu tētehi, ko te whakamārama tētehi ano. Engari ko te mea nui ko te tatunga o te wairua o te kaitito ki te kaiwaiata me te kaiwhakarongo. E kore tērā e taea mā te pānui pukapuka anahe. Kāti, kei reira te hōhonutanga o te waiata. Me waiho tēnei kōrero kia maranga anō hei roto i tētehi atu wāhanga o tēnei pukapuka.

8. Nā Hone Waiti te tuarua o ngā pukapuka waiata e whakaarohia nei e au. Ko tana pukapuka rongonui ko *The Ancient History of the Maori* he kōrero mō ngā Māori o nehe rā. Nō te tekau tau mai i 1890 tēnei pukapuka i puta mai. I tērā wā i whakapono tonu te iwi Pākehā kei te ngaro haere te iwi Māori, ā, ka tahoratia⁸⁸ ngā tikanga me ngā whenua. Nō reira, he maha ngā Pākehā i haere ki te kimi i ngā kōrero a te Māori hei tā ki ā rātou pukapuka. Ko te take kia takoto ai ki reira pērā i ngā poupou, i ngā whakairo me ngā taonga waihanga a ngā tūpuna kua whakanohoia atu ki roto i ngā whare taonga o te motu. Ki a rātou, ki te Pākehā kāore he pānga o ngā taonga nei ki ngā uri o ngā tūpuna nō rātou aua taonga.

Ehara i te mea i kapi tēnei āhuatanga ki ngā kaituhi anahe. I oti hoki tēnei i ngā kaipanipani whakaahua pērā i a Charles Frederick Goldie. Kei te nuinga o ngā whakaahua nā Goldie i panipani e noho ana te hunga mātāpūputu⁸⁹ ki te mahau o ā rātou whare. He ātaahua tonu te panipani i te āhua o te tangata me te whare, engari, e hanga pirau ana te whare. Nō konā ka kitea te whakaaro a te tangata nei a Goldie. ki a ia ko te pirau haere te whare o te Māori, ākuanei, kāore he mana, kāore he wairua,

⁸⁸ tahoratia = kua tukuna kia takoto ki te wāhi nui kia ngehegehe

⁸⁹ te hunga mātāpūputu = te hunga kaumātua

kāore he aha. Nō reira, mō te aha te take i pani ai ēnei whakaahua? (Kia ātaahua ai ngā whare o te iwi Pākehā kei Ākarana e noho ana i tērā wā.)

He pēnei hoki te whakaaro a te tangata nei a Waiti. Nāna i takahī te nuku o te whenua, ā, pau noa, ki te rapu i ngā kōrero o ia iwi, o ia iwi.

Engari, ehara tāna i te hāpai i ngā kōrero o te iwi. Ko tāna he whakawhāiti mai ki te wāhi kotahi ngā kōrero o ngā iwi, kia tirohia ngā rerekētanga kia puta ai ko te kōrero kotahi mō ngā taonga o ngā iwi Māori. Arā, ka pēhia ngā kōrero o te iwi ake e te whakaaro a Waiti kia whakakorengia ngā rerekētanga o ngā kōrero kei ngā iwi e pupuru ana.

I tērā wā, i āhua tika tā rātou titiro ki te Ao Māori, kua timu te tai. Heoi, ko te mate kua eke mai tātou ki tēnei rā, kua paria anōtia te tai me te mea nei e akohia ana ā tātou whanaunga e ngā pukapuka o te kākarauritanga o te Ao Māori. Koirā ka whakatūpato anō au i a tātou.

9. Ko te pukapuka tuatoru e whakaarohia nei e au ko *Ngā Mōteatea, he maramara rere nō nga waka maha* nā Tā Apirana Ngata o Ngāti Porou. Tuatahi me i kore tērā kaumātua i takatū⁹⁰ ki te kohikohi i ngā waiata nei ki roto i tāna pukapuka kua ngaro kē te nuinga. Ki ahau nei, ko te take i rangatira ai tēnei pukapuka, nā te Maori te whakaaro kia tāia enei waiata, nāna hoki tērā kaupapa i whakatutuki. Ki te riro mā te tangata kē taua pukapuka e tuhituhi ka uru tana hinengaro.

He kōrero anō kei a Apirana mō te take i puta ai ēnei pukapuka:

⁹⁰ takatū = haere ki te mahi

Tērā he tono nā te Poari Whakapapa (The Board of Ethnological Research) ...kia manaakitia mai te Reo Māori hei reo whakataetae mō te tohu mātauranga e kiia nei he B.A....."Tēnā kei hea ngā pukapuka i tāia ki te reo Māori, e rite ana hei kōrero mā ngā tāngata e mea ana ki te whakataetae ki tēnā reo? Kei hē ngā pukapuka e kitea ai tō te reo Māori tōna reo tohunga?"...⁹¹

Heoi te mutunga iho i waihotia e Apirana rātou katoa ko te hunga nā rātou tēnei kaupapa i āwhina tētehi taonga nui. Eke mai ki tēnei rā kei te pānuihia tonutia e ngā akonga o ngā waiata o ngā iwi.

Tāna huarahi i whāia e Apirana he āta titiro i ngā pukapuka i tāia i tērā rautau. Arā ēnei e whai ake nei:

- a. *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Tā Hori Kerei
- b. *Te Ika a Māui* nā Taylor
- c. *Traditions and Superstitions* nā Shortland
- d. *Māori Mementoes* nā Davies
- e. *Ancient History of the Māori* nā White
- f. *Māori Songs* nā McGregor⁹²

Āpiti atu ka tirohia e ia ngā pukapuka a te Polynesian Society, *Te Waka Māori*, *The Transactions of the New Zealand Institute* me ngā putanga o te *Dominion Museum Bulletin*. Mai roto i ērā pukapuka ka whakakaongia e ia ngā mōteatea, nō muri ka uiui i ngā tohunga waiata o ngā iwi. Ko ētehi i manaakihia te kaupapa nei ko ētehi anō kāore i manaakihia. Heoi e penei ana āna kōrero ki ngā iwi:

⁹¹ *Nga Moteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangī VII.

⁹² Tirohia te rārangi pukapuka kei te mutunga o tēnei pukapuka.

Ko ētahi o koutou tērā e whakatoī mai; ko ētahi e kī ka hokona ngā taonga a ō tātau tīpuna ki te moni...Tērā kua tuhituhia ki ngā pukapuka maha ngaro ake ko ngā whakamārama...Engari te waiho tonu atu kia takoto hē ana, kia hapa ana, kia tāpepa ana i ā ō koutou tīpuna mōhio ai? Kōia a Te Taite i tohutohu ai i ngā wāhi kei a ia e mau ana; kōia a Ngākuru Pene Haare i tuku mai ai i ōna māramatanga...⁹³

Nō reira, ki tōku nei whakaaro e kī ana a Apirana kia kaha rā tātou o ngā iwi ki te mau i tēnei taputapu o te tuhituhi hei āwhina i te pupuru i ngā taonga a ngā tūpuna. Ae, i āhua hē ētehi o ngā pukapuka waiata o tērā rautau, nō reira, me kaha anō tātou ki te whakatikatika i ērā pukapuka. Koirā te kaumātua rā e mea nei: *Engari te waiho kia takoto hē ana, kia hapa ana, kia tāpepa ana i ā ō koutou tīpuna mōhio ai?*

I wānanga hoki a Apirana mō te tohungatanga o te reo kei roto i ngā mōteatea. E whai ake nei ōna whakaaro:

Kei nga waiata ka kitea te tohungatanga a ō tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori. Kei muri hoki, kei te wā pākehā nei ka tatau te kōrero, ka putuputu te whatinga a te kupu, me te kōhungahunga e hīkoi ana. Ki tā mua ia i kōpakina ngā tikanga maha ki ngā kupu ruarua, anō he whakataukī te reka, te tohunga, tatangi o te kī...⁹⁴

⁹³ *Nga Moteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi IX.

⁹⁴ *Ibid.*

I puta mai tēnei kōrero i te tangata e mātau ana ki ngā hōhonutanga o te reo Māori. E rewa ana te whakaaro ki roto i a ia, me mātau anō te pukapuka ki ōna waiata, me he pukapuka waiata. Kāore hoki he take kia tāia ēnei taonga e te kūware, engari, mā te matatau kē. Ka kūmea anōtia te aronga:

Hei whakaatu i tēnā āhua, whakaarohia enei:

"Nā tōna rite he paenga whakairo ki roto o Kaiweka."

Ka whakamāoritia ki tō muri nei reo - "Anō te rite he tohorā e paea ana ki uta ki roto o Kaiweka, te tini o te toa, te tini o te rangatira, te hunga i tāia ki te moko."

E mea ana a Apirana kua rerekē te reo Māori kei ēnei rā e kōrerohia ana. E whakaae ana au ki tēnā kōrero, engari, he rerekē te reo o ngā waiata o namata ki te reo i te kōrero noa i namata. He pēnei hoki te reo o ngā waiata o nāianeī i te reo kei te kōrero noa i nāianeī. Nā te aha i rerekē ai, he hiahia nō te ngākau o te tangata ki te whakanui, ki te whakaata i ngā āhuatanga e kitea ana e ia, ā, e pā kaha ana ki te whatumanawa. Ka whakaatanga aua ahuatanga ki roto i ngā kupu o te waiata. Kāti, e mea ana a Apirana, kua riro kē tō tātou reo. Kei ngā waiata e whakaata ana ngā taumata i taeae ngā tūpuna. Kei reira hoki te tauira mā tātou.

Tērā ano tētehi whakamārama kei a Apirana mō ngā tohu kei roto i te waiata:

Ko ngā waiata uaua ko ngā mea e whakahuahua ana i ngā ingoa kāinga, i ngā ingoa tūpuna, i ngā parekura rānei. Ki a rātau ki te hunga nāna i tito kei reira tonu ētahi tikanga nunui o ā rātau

waiata. Ka whakahuatia, "E koro i Tongariro" ka mōhio ake a Ngāti-Tūwharetoa mō Te Heuheu tērā i tanumia rā e te horo i Te Rapa, he rangatira nui, he tangata tapu i haria te tinana ki runga o Tongariro...⁹⁵

Heoi, e kore e whakaputaina taua korero *E koro i Tongariro* mō Te Heuheu ki roto i ngā kōrero noa, engari mā roto kē i ngā kōrero tapu, i ngā taonga whakahirahira pērā i te waiata.

Ka ahu tōna nei kauwhau ki ngā rangi o ngā waiata. Ka mea a Apirana ki te kore e mau kia hopukia ngā rangi o ngā waiata e kore e oti pai te mahi waiata. Nā, ka nui ngā take i tīmata ai te ngaro haere i tēnei taonga o te waiata: te whānautanga mai o te whakatupuranga kāore i āta whakaakohia ki te waiata, kātahi, *kei te iti haere ngā wā, ngā take whakahuihui i te tangata e waiatatia ai ngā waiata Māori, kārua. Nō reira, e rua ngā huarahi hei tā Apirana e mau ai ngā rangi, ko te tuhituhi pēnei i ngā tuhituhi o ngā rangi waiata pākehā kātahi, ko te hopu ki ngā mīhini kōrero, kārua.*

Ki tōku nei titiro, e mea ana a Apirana me kaha tātou ki te mau i ngā taputapu a te Pākehā hei pupuru i ngā taonga a ō tātou tūpuna.

Ka mutu ka whakamārama ia i ngā tini momo waiata a te Māori. Ko ērā ko te pōpō, te waiata tangi, te pātere me te tini noa atu. E kī ana a Apirana *kei te āhua tonu o te pūtaka i titoa ai tēnā waiata, tēnā waiata.*

⁹⁵ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi X.

10. I runga katoa i ngā kaupapa kōrero kei runga ake nei, i tuhia e Apirana tāna nei pukapuka mō ngā waiata a ngā iwi Māori. Ka tirohia e ia ngā pukapuka waiata i perēhitia i tērā rautau, ka patapatai ki ngā tohunga waiata o ngā iwi. Ka rata mai ētehi pērā i a Te Taite Te Tomo rāua ko Ngākuru Pene Hāre, ētehi kāore i āta rata mai. Heoi ko te tangata i awhinanuitia ai tēnei kaupapa amorangi ko Pei Te Hurinui o Ngāti Maniapoto. Ka kitea ko te nuinga o ngā waiata o Tainui waka, o Te Arawā waka kei *Ngā Mōteatea*, nā Te Hurinui ngā kōrero i whakaemi, i whakamārama.

Mō te tānga i te waiata kotahi i roto i *Ngā Mōteatea* ka whakamāramahia te momo, nā wai te waiata i tito, nō tēwhea iwi te kaitito, he kōrero whakaūpoko, ngā whakapapa o te kaitito me tōna nei waiata. Ka tāia hoki ngā kupu o te waiata me ngā whakamārama i ngā kupu. Otira, i whakapākehātia ērā kōrero katoa, kua tāia ngātahitia me ngā kōrero Māori. Ka mutu ka puta mai i tēnei hunga me tō rātou kaihautū a Apirana tētehi taonga ātaahua e kawē nei ngā waiata me ngā kōrero o ngā iwi Māori. I kake rawa tēnei taonga ki ngā taumata teitei atu i ngā taumata i taea e ngā pukapuka a Kerei rāua ko Waiti. Ehara i te mea kua kapia katoahia ngā āhuatanga o te waiata ki tēnei pukapuka, engari, kei mua kē ia e hautū ana tēnei mahi o te tānga waiata i roto i ngā pukapuka.

(iii) *Ko ngā Tāinga i te Waiata Kotahi.*

Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka nā Te Rauparaha

11. Hei tauira ake i te tānga o te waiata kotahi i roto i ngā pukapuka me titiro tātou i te waiata *Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka nā Te Rauparaha*. I tāia te waiata nei i roto i ēnei pukapuka:

- (i) *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly.
- (ii) *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata
- (iii) *Traditions and Superstitions of the New Zealanders* nā Edward Shortland
- (iv) *Popular Māori Songs* nā John McGregor
- (v) *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast* nā S.P. Smith
- (vi) *Ancient History of the Māori* nā John White
- (vii) *Te Rauparaha* nā Patricia Burns

I whiriwhiria e au ētehi pātai kia kitea he aha ngā rerekētanga o ngā tānga i tēnei waiata:

1. *Nā wai te waiata nei?*

E ai ki te nuinga o ngā pukapuka nā Te Rauparaha. Heoi, e mea ana a *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly, nā Te Wharetiki kē, o Ngāti Māhanga hapū o Waikato. Ki tā Te Wharetiki waiata he pēnei kē ngā kupu *Tērā ia ngā tai o Kāwhia*. E kī ana a Kelly, tā Te Rauparaha he whakawhiti noa iho i te ingoa o Kāwhia ki Honipaka, he puke kei Kāwhia e tū ana. Kei *Ngā Mōteatea* taua kōrero, heoi, te āhua nei e whakaae ana a Apirana rāua ko Te Hurinui nā Te Rauparaha tēnei waiata.

2. *He aha te pūtake o te waiata nei?*

E ū tonu ana a Kelly ki tana kaupapa nā Te Wharetiki tēnei waiata. Ānei ko tāna whakamārama mō te pūtake o tēnei waiata:

...I tērā wā i tū te pā whawhai o Ngāti Māhanga ki te motu iti o Ngātōkākairiri. Kei tata atu tēnei motu ki Ōtūruru, wāhi ki Ōparau. Ko Pourewa te rangatira o tērā pā...Nā, i tētehi rangi i

haere a Ngāti Māhanga ki te mahi i tō rātou mahi ki runga i te moana...Tērā ka puta mai ko Ngāti Ngāwaero me tō rātou whakaaro kia tāhaengia ngā kaimoana kua oti nei i a Ngāti Māhanga te kōhi...Ka whiti atu rātou ki Ngātokakairiri, ka riro ngāwari ngā taonga o te pā nō te mea kua haere kē te nuinga o te pā ki te moana....ka puta atu i te pā ka tīmata ki te kimikimi haere i ngā tāngata e kohikai ana. Ka tae ki Matakirikiri, ka tūpono atu ki a Te Wharetiki, tama a Pourewa. Ka patua ngā hoa a Te Wharetiki, ka kainga. Ka purutia a Te Wharetiki hei mauhere. Nā, ka hoki rātou ki te kāinga. Heoi, ka pā te rongō ki a Ngāti Māhanga, otirā, ki a Pourewa....ka whai ia i ngā tāngata o Ngāti Ngāwaero...Ka eke atu rātou ko Te Wharetiki ki runga o Tirohanga, ka inoi a Te Wharetiki kia waiatahia tana waiata mō tana iwi, mō te whenua o Kāwhia...⁹⁶

Heoi, e kī ana te nuinga nā Te Rauparaha tēnei waiata hei tangi mō tōna whenua o Kāwhia kua mahue i a ia.

3. He aha ngā kupu o te waiata nei?

Ānei tā Leslie Kelly kua tāia ki roto i te pukapuka *Tainui*:

*Tērā ia ngā tai o Kāwhia,
Ka wehe koe i au, e.
He whakamaunga atu nāku,
te ao ka rere mai
Nā runga mai o Te Motu
E tū noa mai rā koe ki au, e.*

⁹⁶ *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly, whārangi 301. Nāku te whakamāori.

*Ka mihi mamao au e,
 Ki te iwi rā e.
 Ka pari e te tai,
 Piki tū, piki rere,
 Piki takina mai rā,
 Te Kawau i Muriwhenua,
 E kawea e te tere.
 Tēnā taku manu
 he manu ka onga noa,
 Huna ki te whare
 Te Hau-o-Matariki.
 Mā te Whare-pōrutu,
 Mā te whare Āti-Awa,
 E kau tere mai rā,
 Whakaurupā taku aroha, nā.*

E whai ake nei tā *Nga Moteatea* whakatakoto:

*Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka
 Ka wehe koe i au, e;
 He whakamaunga atu nāku
 Te ao ka takawe
 Nā runga mai o Te Motu,
 E tū noa mai rā koe ki au, e.
 Nāku ia na koe i waiho i taku whenua iti,
 Te rokohanga te taranga i a tāua.
 Ka mihi mamao au ki te iwi rā ia,
 Moe noa mai i te moenga roa.
 Ka piki e te tai; piki tū piki rere,*

Piki takina mai ra Te Kawau i Muriwhenua.

E kawea au e te tere,

Tēnā taku manu, he manu ka onga noa;

Runā ki te whare, te hau o Matariki.

Mā te Whare pō rutu,

Mā te Whare Ātiawa

E kautere mai rā,

Whakaurupā taku aroha, na-i.

Koinei ngā kupu hei tā *Traditions and Superstitions of the New Zealanders* nā Edward Shortland:

Tērā ia te tai o Honipaka

Ka wehe koe i au-e.

He whakamaunga atu nāhaku

Te ao ka rere mai

Rā runga mai o te motu e tū

Noa mai rā koe ki au-e.

Kia mihi mamao au ki te Iwi

ra

E paria e te tai -

Piki-tū, piki-rere,

Piki-takina mai.

Te kawai muriwhenua,

Te kawai tūtere.

Tēnā taku manu,

He manu ka onga noa,

Huna ki te whare.

Te hau o Matariki!
Ma Te Wharepōrutu
Mā te rahi Āti-awa
E kau tere mai rā.
Ka urupā taku aroha na-i.

Ānei tā te pukapuka o John McGregor, arā, *Popular Māori Songs:*

Tai o Kawhia, ka wehe koe i au, e
He whakamaunga atu nāku te ao,
Ka takawe nā runga mai o te motu,
E tū noa mai rā koe ki au, e, i.
Nāku koi a waiho i taku whenua,
I te rokohanga te taranga i a tāua,
E hine ka mihi mamao au,
Ki te iwi rā-i-a

E paria e te tai,
Piki tū, piki rere, piki takina mai ra,
Te kawa i muri-whenua, te kawhea e te tere;
Tēnā taku manu he manu ka oma noa,
Runā ki te whare, te au o Matariki,
Mā te whare Pōrutu, mā te rahi Āti-awa,
E kau-tere mai rā,
Ka urupā taku aroha, na, i.

E whai ake nei tā *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast:*

Tērā ia ngā tai o Honi-paka,

*Ka wehe koe i a au-e.
 He whakamaunga atu nāku,
 Te ao ka rere mai
 Nō runga mai o te motu
 E tū noa mai rā koe ki au-e*

*Kia mihi mamao atu au,
 Ki te iwi rā ia.*

*E pari, e te tai, piki tū, piki rere,
 Piki takina mai
 Te kawa i Muri-whenua
 Te kawa i tū tere*

*Tēnā taku manu he manu ka onga noa
 Huna ki te whare, te Hau-o-Matariki
 Mā te Whare-pōrutu-
 Mā te rahi Āti-awa
 E kau tere mai rā,
 Ka urupā taku aroha.*

E rua ngā urunga o te waiata nei ki roto i *Ancient History of the Māori*
 nā John White:

a.

*TAKU tamaiti e, ka whano ka wareware koe i au :
 E whakamaunga atu te ao ka rere mai
 Nā runga mai o te motu; e tū noa mai ra koe
 Ki au e, nāku koe i waiho i taku whenua e,*

Te rokohanga e te taringa i a tāua e.
Ka mihi mamao au ki te iwi ra e.
Te pari, e te tai; piki tū, piki rere
Piki, takina mai rā te kawa i Muri-whenua;
Te kawa i a te Tere. Tēnā taku manu,
He manu kongā noa; runā ki te whare,
Te anu o Mata-riki, mā te Whare-pou-rutu,
Mā te rahi a Ti-awa (Ngā-ti-awa) e kautere mai rā;
Ka urupā taku aroha na i e.

b.

Tērā ia ngā tai o Honi-paka
Ka wehe koe i au-e.
He whakamaunga atu nāku
Te ao ka rere mai,
Nā runga mai o te motu e tū
Noa mai rā koe ki au-e.
Kia mihi mamao au
Ki te iwi rā ia.
E pari e te tai
Piki tū, piki rere
Piki, takina (akina) mai
Te Kawa i Muri-whenua
Te Kawa i Tū-tere.
Tēnā taku manu
He manu ka onga noa
Huna ki te whare
Te hau o Mata-riki
Mā (ina) te Whare-pōrutu

Mā (ina) te rahi a Ti-awa (Ngā-ti-awa)

E kau tere mai ra

Ka urupā taku aroha, na-i.

E whai rawa ana a *Te Rauparaha* nā Patricia Burns i tā Ngata whakatakoto ai i roto i *Ngā Moteatea*.

Heoi, e kitea ana kāore rawa ngā pukapuka e rite ana. Ahakoa e mau tonu ana te kaupapa o te tangi, he rerekētanga i ngā kupu kei ngā wāhi katoa.

4. Ka pēwhea ngā whakamārama?

Kei *Tainui* ētehi whakamārama i ngā kupu o te waiata nei:

(i) *Te Motu* - He motu kei te wahapū o *Kāwhia*.

(ii) *Te Kawau* - He tokatū moana kei *Muriwhenua*, takiwā ki te *Te Maika*. Kei reira te tomokanga-mā-raro ki te urupā tawhito o *Ngāti Toa* me ētehi atu iwi o *Tainui*.

(iii) *Muriwhenua* - Ko te urupā kei raro i wai.

He tohu mate te rerenga mai o te manu, o te tīrairaka, ki roto i te *whare*. Arā, te kōrero kei roto i te waiata nei.

Kei *Ngā Mōteatea* ētehi whakamārama:

Ko te kaupapa e whai ake nei nā Pei Te Hurinui i whakakaupapa kia hāngai ki te tangi a Te Rauparaha. Me ngā whakamārama nāna anō.

(i) *Honipaka.* - *Kua whakamaramatia ake nei. Ki roto i "Ngā Mōteatea" ko 'Ngāmotu'. I pērā ai nā te kōrero nā ngā tūpuna o Te Wharepōuri te waiata nei. Nō te takiwā ki Ngāmotu ngā iwi o te Wharepōuri.*

(ii) *Te ao ka takawe.* - *Nō Te Rauaparaha ka tae mai ki Moeātoa, he pae maunga kei te taha tonga o Kāwhia, ka titiro atu ki muri, e pūkohu ana mai te wā ki tona whenua tipu, ka tangi atu nei.*

(iii) *Te Motu.* - *kāore tenei i whakamāramatia e Apirana i roto i tāna "Ngā Mōteatea" Part I. He moutere iti nei tēnei kei roto o te moana o Kāwhia. Kāore he tarutaru e tupu ana ki runga ināianeī, engari i mua, e ai ki te kōrero, he rākau e tupu ana kapi tonu, he waahi hoki e haerea ana e ngā tangata o Kāwhia ki reira ngahau ai.*

(iv) *Taranga - Te wehenga*

(v) *Te Kawau i Muriwhenua.* - *I te tāinga ki "Ngā Mōteatea" Part I e Apirana i pēnei: "Te kawa i Muriwhenua," a kāore hoki i whakamāramatia. Ko Te Kawau he toka tū moana kei waho o te kūrae o Te Maika i te wahapū o te moana o Kāwhia. Kei reira te tomokanga mā raro i te moana ki te rua kōiwi o ngā tūpāpaku rongo nui o Kāwhia i ngā wā ki muri. Ko Muriwhenua te ingoa o te toma arā o te rua kōiwi e kōrerotia i runga ake nei. Ki ngā kōrero tawhito, ko Hoturoa o runga i te waka nei i a Tainui, te mea tuatahi i tanumia ki Muriwhenua.*

(vi) *Te kawea au e te tere.* - Ki "*Ngā Mōteatea*" a Apirana e pēnei ana: "*Te kawa i Tutere.*" E pērā ana hoki ki tā Shortland. Ki "*Ngā Mōteatea*" (Kerei) e pēnei ana "*te kawea au te tere.*" Ko tōna tikanga ia ko te "*tere*" mō te tangata heke arā kua mahue tōna kāinga ake.

(vii) *Te Whare pō rutu.* - Ki ngā tuhinga o mua atu i tēnei e pēnei ana: "*Te Wharepōrutu.*" Ko tōna tikanga ia e hara i te ingoa tangata, engari he pērā anō i ēnei whakahua, "*he whare mate,*" "*he whare taua*" rānei. Kātahi ka tika te tuhinga ināianei, "*he whare pō rutu.*"

(viii) *Te Whare Ātiawa.* - Ki "*Ngā Mōteatea*" a Apirana e pēnei ana: "*te rahi Ātiawa.*" Ko Te Ātiawa he wāhanga iwi nō Taranaki. Ko tēnei iwi he tokomaha o rātou e whanaunga ana ki a Ngāti Toa, ā ko rātou ngā hoa o Te Rauparaha i ngā ope nāna i raupatu te upoko o te ika nei.

Kotahi noa iho te kōrero whakamārama kei *Traditions and Superstitions*. E kī ana ia he puke a Honipaka hei Kāwhia. Kāore he kōrero kei *Popular Māori Songs*, heoi kei *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast* ētehi whakaaro:

1. *Honipaka*, he onepū ki Kāwhia.
2. *Muriwhenua*, te hiku o te Ika-a-Māui, arā, te rerenga wairua.
3. (*Hau-o-Matariki*) ki te titiro, mō tētehi tamaiti e mārīhitia ana, te wahine a Te Rauparah pea, a Marore, tētehi rāeni kua mahue ki te urupā.

4. *Whare-porutu, kāore i te mōhiotia. Tērā pea he whanaunga nō Te Ātiawa, nāna a Te Rauparaha i āwhina.*

Kāore he whakamārama kei *Ancient History of the Maori*, e whai ana tā *Te Rauparaha* i tā *Nga Moteatea* whakamārama i ngā kupu o te waiata nei.

Kei te kitea i te rerekētanga o ngā whakamārama. Koira ka tūpato ai tātou kei riro mā te hē tātou e ārahi. Kāore ēnei whakamārama i te pai mai i te timatanga, tae noa ki te whakamutunga. Arā, e taupatupatu ana ngā kōrero mō te take nā wai te waiata nei me ngā kupu. Kei Kelly e kī ana nā Te Wharetiki, e kī ana a Te Hurinui nā Te Rauparaha. Kei te kūware katoa a Shortland ki ngā kōrero o te waiata. E kī ana a ia, he onepū a Honipaka, engari kei te hē rawa atu tērā, he maunga kē a Honipaka. Tae noa ki ōna whakamārama mō Muriwhenua, Te Hau-o-Matariki me Te Whare-pō-rutu, kei te hē katoa.

Āpiti atu i tērā, i te tuatahi kotahi noa iho te pukapuka i taea ki te whakatakoto i ngā kōrero rerekē o ngā iwi mō te waiata kotahi. Arā, ko *Ngā Mōteatea* (Ngata) tērā pukapuka. Heoi, hei tirohanga iho ki te roanga o tērā pukapuka, nō te mea i puta mai ia mō ngā iwi katoa, kāore i āta kapia ngā kōrero katoa mō te waiata kotahi. Tuarua, kāore i āta whakaarohia me pēwhea ēnei pukapuka me ngā wānanga whakaako rangatahi. Kotahi noa iho pea te kaupapa o ēnei pukapuka, he tuhi iho i ngā waiata nei kia pupurutia. Haunga *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Ngata, kāore ngā kaituhi i tino mōhio ki ngā āhuatanga o te pupuru waiata ki roto i ngā iwi.

Kāti, nō konei ka whaiwhakaaro te ngākau ki ngā āhuatanga o te pukapuka e wawatahia ana. Ka maranga mai anō tēnei kaupapa ā roto i te Upoko Tuaono, heoi, me waiho mai ki konei ētehi o aua āhuatanga e tūmanakohia nei:

- a. Tirohia ngā pukapuka kia kitea he aha ngā kōrero kua tāia noatia.
- b. Kia tāia ngā pukapuka ki raro i te mana o te iwi kotahi kia āhei ai rātou ki te whakatakoto i ō rātou kōrero.
- c. Kia rahi anō tōna āwhina ki ngā wānanga.
- d. Kia pai rawa atu tōna mahi i te reo Māori me te reo Pākehā.
- e. Me he kōrero kāore i te tino mōhiotia, mārama rānei, whakaatuhia, kia kauaka te tangata e pōhēhētia.

Ko ēnei ētehi o ngā āhuatanga me whakauru ki roto i taua pukapuka waiata. Nā, i nāianeī me huri tātou ki te titiro i ngā kōrero mō ngā heke o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa me ngā waiata. Nō te mea, kua whaiwhakaaro mātou ki te whakaputa i tētehi pukapuka waiata, mā konei titiro ai i ngā tāinga waiata me ngā kōrero mō ngā take i tito ai ēnei waiata.

He manu hoki koā,

E taea te hokahoka,

E taea te whanawhana

*Te whare i moe ai?*⁹⁷

⁹⁷ Nō te waiata aroha a Te Whatanui mō tana tamāhine, mō Rangingangana. Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka II, Whārangi 272.

7

**Te Upoko Tuawhā
KO NGĀ HEKE O NGĀTI TOA
ME NGĀTI RAUKAWA**

Mei whakakikiwitia e aku kanohi

Ko Te Rauparaha, māna au e whiu

Ngā pikitanga ki Tapirimoko,

Hei a tuku, ka piki tonu au

I te tihi ki Maungatautari,

Ko Te Rangiātāhua, me tuku atu

Ki te awa, ki Poukaroro.

Ka kau au i te tāheke ki Mangaohoi,

Kia murua iho taku kiri ki te nehu

O Parakauae, kāti ka hoki mai...⁹⁸

1. I tīmata mai a Ngāti Raukawa rāua ko Ngāti Toa i ngā pito i raro, arā, i te poho o Tainui waka, i te rohe e whakahuatia ake nei e tēnei pepeha:

Ko Mōkau ki runga, ko Tāmaki ki raro

Ko Mangatoatoa ki waenganui

Ko Te Kaokaoroa-a-Pātātere

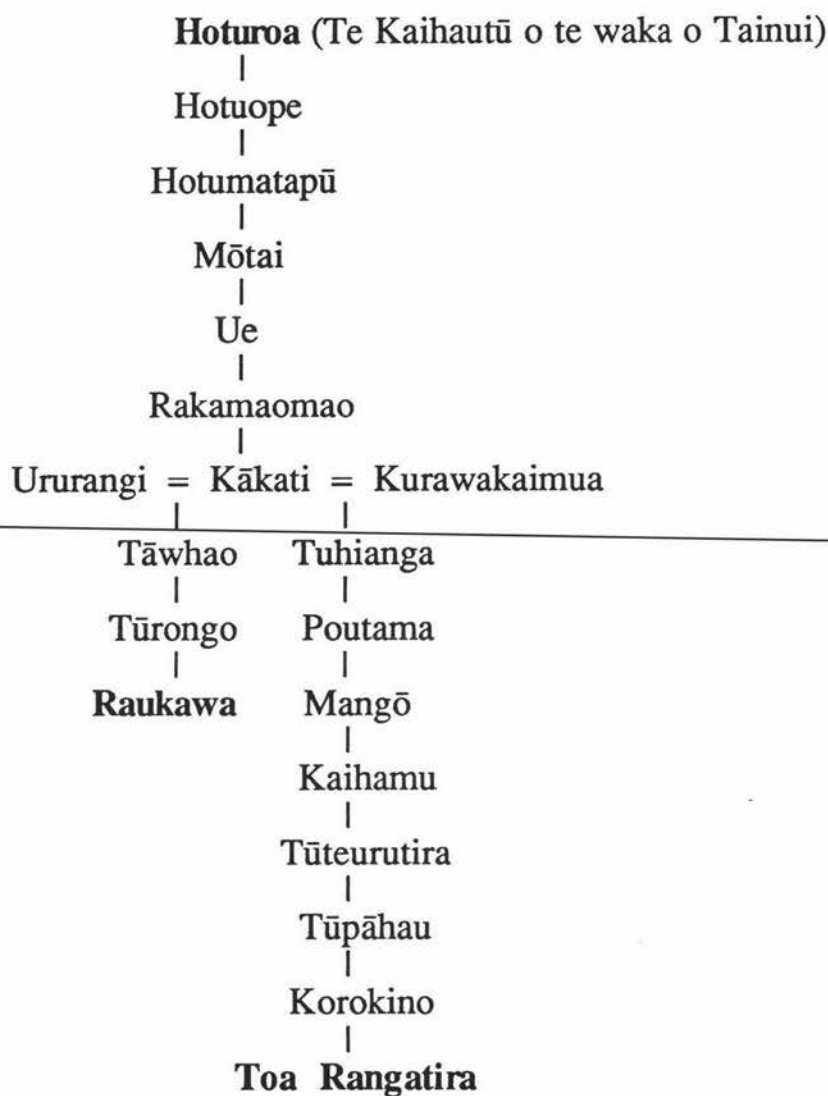
Ko Pare Waikato, ko Pare Hauraki

Ko Ngāti Maniapoto, Ko Ngāti Raukawa

Ko Ngāti Hauā,.....

⁹⁸ He pātēre. Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka IV, Whārangi 25.

He uri a Raukawa rāua ko Toa Rangatira nō Hoturoa, te kaihautū o te waka o Tainui i whiti mai i Hawaiki. Inā te whakapapa:



I mua atu i te tau 1819, i Maungatautari a Ngāti Raukawa e noho ana, i Kāwhia a Ngāti Toa e noho ana. Nō ngā āhuatanga o te wā i tupu ai te whakaaro ki roto i a Ngāti Toa kia heke rātou ki runga nei. Ka heke mai rātou, ka mahue te whenua. I haere rātou mā Taranaki, mā Whanganui,

mā Rangitīkei. Ka tae atu rātou ki Ōtaki, ki Kapiti ka nohoia te whenua. Ko te ingoa o to rātou heke ko te *Heke Tahutahuahi*.⁹⁹

Ka tae rātou ki Taranaki, ka noho atu ki reira. Ka hoki a Te Rauparaha ki roto o Ngāti Maniapoto, ka hoki mai. Ka haere ia ki Taupō, ki Rotorua, ki Tauranga ki te rapu āwhina. Ka hoki ia ki Taranaki, ka haere tonu rātou katoa o Ngāti Toa. I tērā wāhanga o te heke nei, ka huri te ingoa ki te *Heke Tātaramoa* he tohu mō te uaua o te huarahi. Ka tae rātou ki roto o Manawatū, Horowhenua tae noa ki te Upoko o te Ika. Ka pakanga rātou ki ngā iwi o ērā takiwā, ā, ka riro te whenua ki a rātou, ka rawetutuku¹⁰⁰ tō rātou noho.

2. Nā, tērā te pātai e takoto ana ki roto i te tangata, he aha te take i tupu ai te riri i waenganui i a Ngāti Toa me Waikato? Ko taku whakautu e pēnei ana: ehara i te mea nō te takiwā i te tau 1819 ēnei raruraru i puta mai engari nō mua noa atu. E mōhiotia ana ngā kōrero mō te pakanga ki Hingakākā¹⁰¹ i tū ki waenga i a Waikato me Ngāti Toa. Nā ngā mātua o Te Wherowhero rāua ko Te Rauparaha tērā pakanga i whakahaere. Kāore e kore i putaputa ngā kōrero mō tēnei pakanga ki roto i ngā whiriwhiringa take a Te Rauparaha mā i te wā i a rātou. Me te mea hoki he take mō Hingakākā i ahu mai i mua atu rā anō. Kāti, ko te mea nui ehara nā te whakatupuranga i a Te Wherowhero mā i a Te Rauparaha mā ēnei āhuatanga kino i tīmata. Kei ngā waiata pērā i tērā mō Marore, mō Te Mātoe me tā Puaroro ngā kōrero mō ēnei āhuatanga.

⁹⁹ I a rātou e haere ana i whakakāngia ētehi ahi kia pōhēhētia ō rātou hoariri he maha rātou. Tirohia *Te Rauparaha* nā Burns, whārangi 89.

¹⁰⁰ ka rawetutuku tō rātou noho = ka tūturu tō rātou noho

¹⁰¹ Tirohia *King Pōtatau* nā Pei Te Hurinui. Whārangi 3

E āhua rite ana te noho a Waikato rāua ko Ngāti Raukawa. Ā, ka hiahia ngā iwi ki ngā whenua o Maungatautari. Ka tupu te whakaaro ki roto i ngā kaihautū kia kimihia he whenua hei kāinga mō rātou. Ko Te Whatanui tētehi i haere ki te rapu whenua.

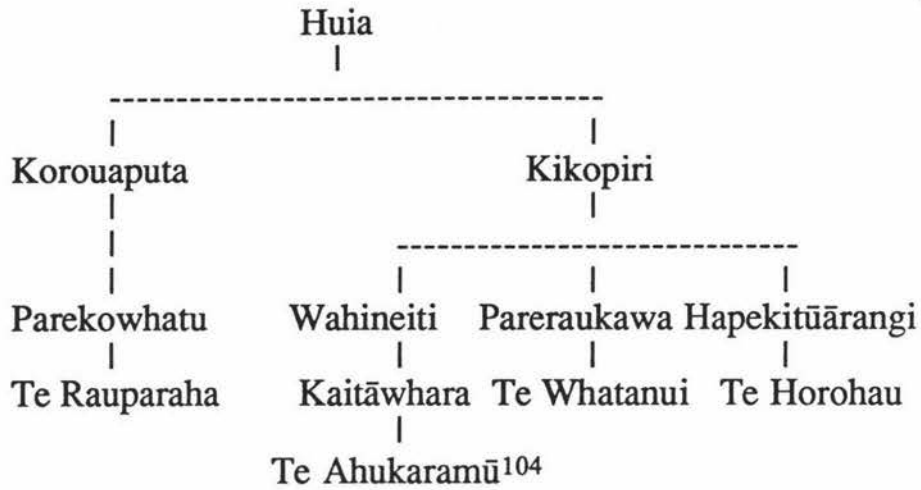
Heoi, ko tētehi huarahi whakatutuki i tēnei hiahia o Ngāti Raukawa ko te haere i te taha o Ngāti Mangō, arā, a Ngāti Toa. Nā, ehara mō te take noa iho i piri ai a Ngāti Huia¹⁰² ki a Ngāti Toa. He nui rā ngā take, heoi he take whakapapa tētehi. Ko ngā kaingārahu o Ngāti Raukawa i tērā wā, a Te Whatanui mā, a Nēpia Taratoa mā, a Te Ahukaramū mā, a Te Horohau mā, a Ngārangiorēhua mā, a Kiharoa mā, nō Ngāti Huia katoa. Nō Ngāti Huia hoki a Te Rauparaha i te taha ki tōna whaea:

Huia
|
Korouaputa
|
Parekowhatu = Werawera (Ngāti Mangō)
|
Te Rauparaha¹⁰³

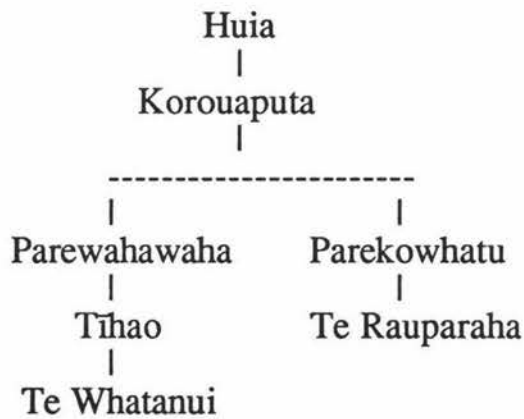
I whakaūngia hoki te noho a Te Rauparaha ki roto i a Ngāti Raukawa i te matenga o Hapekitūārangi, ariki o Ngāti Raukawa:

¹⁰² Ko te tino hapū o Ngāti Raukawa i haere mai ki te tonga ko Ngāti Huia. Ā, e kīa ana ko tērā tō rātou ingoa i tērā wā, otirā, ko *Te Ngare-a-Huia*.

¹⁰³ Tirohia *Te Rauparaha, A New Perspective* nā Patricia Burns, Whārangi 314



Ka heke a Hape ki te mate, ka karangahia āna tamariki kia rūpeke ki tōna aroaro. Ka pātaia rātou mā wai tōna mana e pupuru. Kāore tahi rātou i kōrero. Ka tūpono atu a Te Rauparaha ki te huinga nei, ka rangona te pātai a Hape. Nā, kāore hoki te iwi i whaiwhakaaro ki a Te Rauparaha, māna te mana o Hape e pupuru, nō te mea he teina ia, he taiohi noa iho i tērā wā:



Heoi, ka tūpono atu a Te Rauparaha ka whakautu ia i te pātai a Hape. E pēnei ana tana whakautu "E koro, haere koe ki te pō, whanga ai i ngā kōrero huhua mōku". Nō muri mai ka mate a Hape ka riro tōna mana ki a Te Paraha. Ka riro hoki te pouwaru, a Te Ākau, ki a Te Rauparaha, ka moe rāua, ka rere ki waho ko tā rāua uri rongonui, a Tāmehana Te

¹⁰⁴ Nāku tēnei whakapapa i tuhi. Heoi he maha ngā pukapuka e pupuru ana ēnei whakapapa.

Rauparaha. Ka puta te kōrero "Ko Te Rauparaha te kaiwhakakapi i te mana o Hapekitūārangi." Nā, koirā tētehi take i piri ai a Ngāti Huia ki a Ngāti Toa, ahakoa kāore hoki a Ngāti Huia e pai kia noho ki raro i a Te Rauparaha.

3. Ka tae te karere ki a Ngāti Raukawa i Maungatautari, kua mate a Ngāti Toa ki te tonga. Ka whakatakā he ope haere, ka tae ki Ōtaki. Ko te ingoa o tēnei heke ko te *Heke Karere*. Ko ngā rangatira o tērā teretere ko Mātenga Te Mātia, ko Te Horohau, ko Te Ahukaramū, ko Ngārangiorēhua. Ka tae rātou ki Ōtaki, ka kitea kei te ora tonu a Ngāti Toa. Ka pā te karanga, ka tū he hakari.

Ao ake te rā, ka whakarite a Ngāti Raukawa ki te hoki ki te kāinga. Ka tika mai ko Te Rauparaha, ka tono ia ki ngā rangatira nei kia hoki ki Maungatautari kia kawē hoki i te kupu a Ngāti Toa, he whenua kei Horowhenua, kei Manawatū hoki kua whakaritea hei kāinga mā Ngāti Huia me ētehi atu hapū a Ngāti Raukawa. Heoi, i tērā wā, kua roa a Te Rauparaha e tono ana ki a Ngāti Raukawa, engari, kīhai te kotahi tono i manaakihia. Eke mai ki tēnei huinga e kōrerohia nei, ka pēnā tonu a Ngāti Huia. Kāti, ka tika mai ko Waitohi, tuahine o Te Rauparaha ka mea:

*Ngāti Raukawa, e hoki ki Maungatautari. Mā wai o koutou e mau mai āku werewere, hei noho mai ki runga i te whenua kua oti nei i ahau te ūkui.*¹⁰⁵

Ka tū mai ko Te Ahukaramū:

¹⁰⁵ Nāku tēnei kōrero i tuhi. Ka nui rā ngā tāinga i tēnei kōrero, engari, he rerekē te katoa. Tirohia *Te Hekenga* nā McDonald, Whārangi 15.

*Māku, mā te tuarā nui o Pakake.*¹⁰⁶

Nā, ka hoki a Ngāti Raukawa. Ka tae atu rātou ki Maungatautari, ka whakatakotoria ngā kōrero whakapakepake i a Ngāti Raukawa kia heke ki te tonga, engari, kīhai tonu tērā whakaaro i manaakihia. Ka tupu te riri ki roto i a Te Ahukaramū, ka tupu hoki he whakaaro kia tahutahuna ngā whare o te kāinga. Ā, ka wera ngā whare ka hinga, kātahi anō rātou ka heke ki te tonga.

He maha ngā heke o Ngāti Raukawa i riro ai rātou ki te tonga, heoi, e toru ngā heke nui. He nui hoki ngā rangatira, ngā kaiārahi i aua heke, heoi, e kīa ana ko Te Ahukaramū tonu te rangatira o te heke tuatahi, e karangahia ana ko te *Heke Whirinui*.¹⁰⁷ Ko Nēpia Taratoa te kaiārahi o te heke tuarua e karangahia ana ko te *Heke Kāiritahi*¹⁰⁸, ā, ko te *Heke Mairaro*¹⁰⁹ te ingoa o te heke whakamutunga, ko Te Whatanui te rangatira.

Nā, ehara rawa i te mea i ngāwari noa iho te heke mai o ngā iwi e rua nei. Kao. I riro ō rātou whenua tawhito, ka pōhara rātou, i pāpāria e te mate, i heke mai ngā mea kua pakeke me ngā mea nohinohi rawa. Ka noho rātou ki runga i te whenua o te iwi kē, nō reira, ka nui ngā take i tupu ai te riri. Kāore rawa i ngāwari tō rātou heke me tō rātou noho i te whenua.

4. Kei ō rātou mōteatea ngā kōrero mō ngā heke nei. Kei ngā waiata pērā i *Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka* nā Te Rauparaha, kei *E kore te roimata*

¹⁰⁶ He tūpuna a Pakake nō Te Ahukaramū.

¹⁰⁷ Ko te take o te ingoa nei, he nui nō te whiri i ngā tapa o ō rātou whāriki.

¹⁰⁸ Ko te take o tēnei ingoa, he nui ngā kōwhao kei runga i ō rātou pū.

¹⁰⁹ Arā, te heke mai i te tokerau, mai i *raro* ki te tonga, ki runga.

e puritia nā Te Rangihīroa, kei *Rongo Kōrero au* nā Te Whatanui te whakaatanga ake i ō rātou tangi, aroha, whakaaro, roimata, aha rānei mō ngā āhuatanga i pā ki a rātou.

Kua oti noa te kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga i pā ki a Ngāti Mangō i mua i tō rātou heke mai ki te tonga. Kāti, kei te ora tonu ētehi waiata nō ērā wā hei titirohanga mā tātou. E whai ake nei ētehi wāhanga nō roto mai i ngā waiata nā rātou mai i te wā i heke ai rātou ki te tonga, ki te whakakānga o ngā ahi, ki te mahinga o ngā ahurewa. Ehara i te mea kei konei katoa aua waiata, heoi, me titiro tātou ki ētehi me ngā kōrero mō ngā pūtake.

5. Tērā ko Te Rangihīroa o Ngāti Toa ka moe i a Te Herepū, tamāhine a Te Moanataiaho, rangatira o Ngāti Māhanga, hapū o Waikato. Ka patua a Te Moanataiaho e Ngāti Toa, ka whaiwhakaaro a Ngāti Māhanga kia patua a Te Rangihīroa hei utu. Ka kī atu a Herepū ki tana tāne ki a Rangihīroa, ākuanei ia ka patua, me hoki ki tōna iwi. Ka piki waka rāua i Whāingaroa, tō rāua kāinga i tērā wā, ka whakaterengia. Ka pāhemo te whanga o Aotea, ka piki atu a Te Rangihīroa ki runga i tētehi atu waka, ka waiata ai tana waiata aroha mō tōna wahine a Te Herepū:

E kore te roimata e puritia,

Me tuku atu kia maringi,

Me he wai;

Me kūkū ki roto rā

Koromaki mai ai

*Kei haeoratia koe i taiaritia...*¹¹⁰

¹¹⁰ Mō ngā waiata ka kōrerohia i tēnei wāhanga, nō te mea kua tangohia katoa i te upoko tuarima, ka kore e waitohungia. Mehemea he waiata, he kōrero rānei nō tētehi wāhi kē atu, ā tōna wā, ka waitohungia.

Kāti, tērā ko Rangi Topeora e kangakanga ana mō te patunga a Waikato, otirā a Ngāti Pou me Ngāti Taratikitiki, i ētehi whanaunga, he wahine katoa. I te haere ngā wāhine nei ki tētehi uhunga, ka hinga rātou. Nō muri mai ka puta te kupu a Te Rauparaha kia takitaki i taua mate, ka puta hoki i a Topeora tōna nei kaiaoraora:

*Kāore hoki koia te mamae,
Tē au noa taku moe ki te whare,
Tuia ana te hau taua
I a Te Kaha-wai, Whakaoho rawa.
Kia kaha, e te iwi kaha-kore.
Te hāpai o te patu...*

Ka mate hoki ko te wahine tuatahi a Te Rauparaha, a Marore. Nā Te Rangimoewaka a Marore i patu, i a ia e haere ana ki te uhunga ki tōna huānga. I waihotia iho e tētehi wahine o Ngāti Toa tēnei waiata hei tangi ki a Marore:

*E Hine! e tangi kino e,
E tangi aurere nei,
Ko Te Wherowhero, ko Te Kanawa,
Nāna i unga mai,
Ka eke nei tāua,
Te tihi ki Te Kawau,
He maunga tū noa,
Kāore nei he mohorea tangata*

Ka eke atu ki te wā i wehe mai ai a Ngāti Toa i Kāwhia i titoa iho e Te Rauparaha rāua ko Pōnehu ā rāua waiata poroporoaki ki te whenua. Tā Te Rauparaha e pēnei ana:

*Tērā ngā tai o Honipaka
Ka wehe koe i ahau
He whakamaunga atu
nāku te ao ka tākawe
Nā runga mai o te motu...*¹¹¹

Tā Pōnehu e pēnei ana:

*Nuinui te Paraha i te whenua,
He manu ka pī-rere
Ka puihi tonu atu ki te tai-uru,
Ki a Tāmairangi, e.
Tae ā-wairua te motu huia
O Tararua i runga...*

Kāti, ka tīmata te heke o Ngāti Toa ki te tonga. Ka tae rātou ki roto o Taranaki, ka noho atu ki reira. Ka unga karere atu a Te Rauparaha ki a Te Ati Awa me te kī kei te rewa atu a Ngāti Toa ki runga i tō rātou whenua, tukua kia māriri atu te haere:

*He Hokioi i runga,
He Hokioi i runga, hu.
Kei te āputa koe nā*

¹¹¹Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka 1, Whārangi 92

*O te rangi e noho ana,
Te hoa moenga
nō Whatitiri-mā-takataka...¹¹²*

Ka mutu, ka riro atu a Ngāti Toa ki te tonga. Ka tae atu rātou ki Horowhenua. I uaua rawa te huarahi, kāore hoki i tino mārire tō rātou noho. He nui ngā take i tupu ai te riri i ngā waenga i a rātou ko ngā iwi i Horowhenua e noho ana. Ko tētehi āhuatanga i pā ki a Ngāti Toa, ko te matenga a Te Uira, tamāhine a Te Rauparaha. Nā te patu kōhuru a Te Uira i mate ai. Ka tangi ai a Te Rauparaha tōna waiata tangi:

Takoto mai E Hine!

*I roto Horo-whenua
Kia kai whakawai
Te wahine kiri pango,
Ko te manuare anō
I riro i a koe...*

Ka heke hoki a Ngāti Raukawa. Tērā tētehi ope i tae atu ki roto o Whanganui, ka mate ki reira. Ka haere atu a Matangi Hauroa ki a Te Whatanui, mā Te Whatanui taua mate e takitaki. I whakatakoto atu a Matangi tōna waiata tangi ki mua i te aroaro o Te Whatanui, koia tēnei taua waiata:

*Takoto rawa iho ki te pō
E huihui ana mai ō tātou wairua,
Kia piri, kia tata mai ki taku taha.*

¹¹² Tirohia *Te Rauparaha* nā Burns, Whārangi 89.

*Matatū tonu ake, ka maranga kei runga
Whitirere ki te ao, tiro tiro kau au;
Ā, me he wairua atua te tārehutanga iho
E te manawa i raro kapakapa tū kei runga
Homai he matā kia haea ki taku kiri...¹¹³*

Heoi, he rahi anō ngā waiata aroha i titoa e ngā wahine toa o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa i a rātou i te tonga. Ko te take, he maha tonu ngā rangatira o ngā iwi i haere ki te tonga ki te whai mai i ngā wahine. I waiata hoki ngā wāhine mō ō rātou tungāne e hiahiatia ana e rātou. Arā, tērā ngā waiata aroha a Rangī Topeora rāua ko tana tamāhine a Rākapa Kāhoki. Anei tā Rangī Topeora wawata ki a Te Ahukaramū:

*Kāti au i konei
Hei ekenga ihu waka
Hei tānga waihoe
mō Te Ahukaramū
Ka kopa i te rae
ki Ōkatia rā!...*

Ka tae hoki a Pētera Te Pukuatua, o Ngāti Whakaue, Te Arawā waka, ki roto o Ngāti Raukawa ka moe i a Rākapa Kāhoki. Heoi, i hoki ia ki Ngongotahā, ka waiata ai a Rākapa i tōna waiata aroha mō Pētera:

*Te roa o te pō e oho ai au,
he rau te hurihanga i konei Tūkinō;
Tōu hohoro mai i te hināpōuri,*

¹¹³Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka 1, Whārangi 226.

Ko te āhua kau i kitea atu ai.

He tuakana hoki tō Rākapa, kei a ia te ingoa a tōna whaea a Rangi Topeora, arā, ko Topeora II te wahine e whakaarohia nei he tamāhine nā Te Rangihaeata. E rua ngā waiata aroha a te kuia nei kua kitea e au ki roto i ngā pukapuka. I te tuatahi, me titiro ki te waiata mō Riripō. Tērā te wā i haere mai ai a Ngāti Maniapoto ki Ōtaki, ka noho atu ki te pā o Ngāti Raukawa, arā, ki Rangiuru. Nō Waikato a Riripō he tungāne ki a Topeora II. Ka hoki a Ngāti Maniapoto ki te kāinga, ka ngau te aroha ki roto i a ia mō Riripō, ka waiata ai tana waiata:

Rangi korerehu mārewa atu ai,

Tahuri mai hoki kōrua ko tō kanohi.

Wai hoki te mea ka riuu ia rā tō wahine;

Taea te homai hei whakaara i taku moe...

Tērā hoki ko Te Moana Pāpaku o Ngāti Tūwharetoa¹¹⁴ i haere mai ki te tonga, ka waiatahia e Topeora II tēnei waiata:

Kāore te ngongirua i te tau rā nā Karanga,

Whakarehu rawa iho he wairua mongina;

Whitirere rawa ake ka hewa kei te ao.

Hua atu e Mōa ka wareware anō;

Kā te hāpai mai te kai maunga koe

O Pirongia i runga...

¹¹⁴ E kī ana a Te Taite Te Tomo, nō Ngāti Tūwharetoa a Te Moana Pāpaku, e kī ana a Pei Te Hurinui nō Ngāti Maniapoto kē. Tirohia te wāhi ki tēnei waiata kei te Upoko Tuarima.

Ka rawetutuku te noho o ngā iwi nei ki Manawatū tae atu ki Te Upoko o te Ika, ka tupu tonu ngā take o ngā waiata. Ka pīrangitia a Erenora Taratoa, tamāhine a Nēpia, e Te Marakū, te tungāne a Puhiwāhine, te wahine rangatira o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Engari kāore a Puhiwāhine i whakaae. Ka whakahāweatia a Erenora ki te pūremu, ki te taurekareka, ki te aha rānei. He pātere tana whakautu, e pēnei ana:

Nunui tonu mai, he iti taku iti

E hara i muri nei

Nō tua whakarere, nō aku kaumātua.

I whiua ki Heretaunga

Ko Pūororangi, ko Tarāpuhi.

Ka rawe rā māua ko taku tara

Ki te hāpai ewe ki ngā whenua...¹¹⁵

Ka noho hoki a Te Whatanui, a Te Tohe-a-Pare, ki tōna kāinga ki Raumatangi, takiwā ki Hokio, ka tae te kupu a Te Heuheu Mananui ki a ia kia hoki ki Maungatautari. Ka āwangawanga a Whata mō te kōrero nei, ka waiata ai tōna nei waiata whakakore i te hokinga ki Maungatautari, nō te mea, kua rite a Maungatautari ki *Te Kura-a-Tainīnihi* te kura o runga i te waka a Tainui kua warewarea:

Rongo kōrero au ki te tangata,

E, nō Tūkinō te tira e tuki mai nei.

E haramai ana pea koe

ki te tiki mai i a Irawaru?

Kia whakakurī au, kia whakapai 'hau,

¹¹⁵Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka 2, Whārangi 142.

*Ka ewaewa te rau harakeke
 Te āhua o taku kōiwi.
 Papaki kau iho ki te tau o taku ate,
 E pūare tonu ana, e,
 Kei te tara puku kōkō,
 He ruru tana kai, e.
 Tae rawa atu ki runga,
 Riro rawa ki Kuriua, ki te kāinga
 I paea ai te Kura a Tainīnihi.
 E, koia rānei, e Ngāti Raukawa,
 Me hoki au ki Maungatautari,
 ki te kāinga i whakarerea nei e te ngākau?
 Kei hoki kōmuri au ki te whenua,
 Kei whakawaia mai au e te ruru,
 He raru tōku ki te nohonga pahī, e!¹¹⁶*

Kāti, ka nui rā ngā waiata i titoa, e kore e taea te tuhi iho i te katoa. Ko te mea nui kua kitea tō rātou tohu i te huarahi mai i te wā a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa i noho ki ngā takiwā ki Waikato, tae atu ki tō rātou hekenga mai ki te tonga. Ka kitea hoki te whakaaro a te ngākau mō ngā āhukatanga i pā ki a rātou i a rātou i te huarahi.

I nāianeī, e whai ake nei e rua tekau o ngā waiata a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa me ngā whakamārama hei pupuru iho i ēnei waiata, hei titiro iho mā tātou.

¹¹⁶Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka 4, Whārangi 132.

I nāianeī, e whai ake nei e rua tekau o ngā waiata a Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa me ngā whakamārama hei pupuru iho i ēnei waiata, hei titiro iho mā tātou.

*Tērā te pokeao ka riakina
Mai kei te Ponanga,
Kia āta whakataha te titiro
Te pae ki Aorere,
Kei reira hoki rā One-tahua,
Te Whakamārama e...¹¹⁷*

¹¹⁷ Nā te tangi a Te Rauhihi mō tōna tuahine, mō Hinekura. *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka IV, Whārangi 7.

8

Te Upoko Tuarima
KO NGĀ WAIATA E RUA TEKAU

E whai ake nei e rua tekau o ngā waiata me ngā haka o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa. I kitea katoahia ēnei waiata ki roto i ngā pukapuka pērā i *Ngā Mōteatea* a Apirana Ngata me *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly. Ko ēnei waiata katoa, ki taku mōhio, kua ngaro ngā rangi, kua kore he tangata mātau ki ngā rangi. Ko ētehi kua ngaro katoa i te mahara, kei ngā pukapuka anahe. Ko ētehi he iti noa iho kei te maumaharatia, engari he kōrero whakapā noa iho, kāore he tino whakamārama.

I tīkina ēnei hei whakamāharahara i a tātou ki ēnei o ngā waiata, hei whakaatuaatu hoki i ngā momo tāinga i ngā waiata ki roto i ngā pukapuka.

1. *Ko wai ra tētahi tangata*, he haka nā Ngāti Toa
2. *Kāti au i konei*, nā Rangi Topeora
3. *Tērā Tariao kōkiri kai runga*, nā Ruta Te Rauparaha
4. *Takoto mai e Hine!*, nā Te Rauparaha
5. *Kāore hoki koia te mamae*, nā Rangi Topeora
6. *Rangi korerehu i mārewa atu ai*, nā Topeora II
7. *Kāore te ngongirua*, nā Topeora II

8. *Tahuna mai te ahi, nā Kiharōa*
9. *Taku waka whakairo, nā Te Rangihaeata*
10. *Kāore te aroha e ngau kino i roto rā, nā Hinewhē*
11. *E kui mā, e kātahi hanga kino e, nā Kāhoki*
12. *E kore te roimata e puritia, nā Te Rangihīroa*
13. *E noho ana i te whatitoka, nā Rūtera*

14. *E Hine! e tangi kino e, nā tētehi wahine o Ngāti Toa*
15. *Te tai rā!, te tai whakarongo kī, nā Puaroro*
16. *Ko au ko tama pūtea wānanga, nā Takamaiterangi*
17. *Rā te ao-uru ka tauhere, nā Pōnehu*
18. *E te tamaiti e tie kino nei i te pō, nā Tokorau*
19. *Muri hauata kia moehuri au, e, nā Rangitapuāe*
20. *E Rangi āku, nā Te Whatanui*

Mō ngā tikanga i tāia ai ēnei waiata ki konei, i whai rawa ahau i ngā whakatakotoranga kupu o roto i ngā pukapuka. Kua tohua ngā āhuatanga nāku i whakauru mā te tā ki te *italic*. Mō te tohutō i te wāhanga o te

kupu, nāku te nuinga. Kotahi noa iho te pukapuka i tirohia nei e au e mau ana te tohutō, ko *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata. Engari kāore i tāia te tohu i ngā wā katoa. Mehemea i kitea e au te tohu ki roto i ngā pukapuka nei ka tāia hoki ki konei i runga ake i tāna i tohu ai.

Katoa o ēnei waiata kāore i te mōhiotia ngā rangi, ā, kua kore e waiatahia i nāianeī. Ko te take i whakauruhia ai ēnei waiata rangi kore, ā tōna wā, ka maranga mai anō. Mehemea ka whakairia e tēnei pukapuka ēnei waiata ki mua i te aroaro tangata, tērā pea ka ngūnguru te mahara, ka whakatikahia mai.

~~I kitea ēnei waiata ki roto i ēnei pukapuka e rārangi i raro nei. Nā, kua rapangia hoki ētehi tohu ki ēnei pukapuka kia poto ai te tuhi iho i ngā kōrero, hei tohu hoki i ahu mai ēnei kōrero ki whea:~~

A1: *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly

A2: *The Kapiti Coast* nā Wakahuia Carkeek

A3: *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata, Pukapuka 1

A4: *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata/Pei Te Hurinui, Pukapuka 2

A5: *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata/Pei Te Hurinui, Pukapuka 3

A6: *Ngā Mōteatea* nā Apirana Ngata/Pei Te Hurinui, Pukapuka 4

A7: *Te Hekenga* nā Rod A. McDonald/Ewart O'Donnell

A8: *Te Rauparaha* nā Patricia Burns

A9: *Cork of War* nā Ray Grover

A10: *Old Manawatū* nā T. Lindsay Buick

A11: *Traditions Superstitions of the New Zealanders and Illustrations of their Manners and Customs* nā Edward Shortland

A12: *Popular Māori Songs* nā John McGregor

A13: *History and Traditions of the Taranaki Coast* nā S.P. Smith

A14: *Ancient History of the Māori* nā John White

A15:

A16: *Ko ngā Mōteatea me ngā Hakirara o ngā Māori* nā George Grey

A17: *The Singing Word* nā Barry Mitcalfe

B1: *History of Te Rauparaha* nā Tāmihana Te Rauparaha

B2: *The History of Ngāti Toarangatira, Ngāti Awa-o-runga-o-te-rangi, and Ngāti Raukawa, having special reference to the doings of Te Rauparaha* nā Wīremu Nēra Te Kanae

B3: *Genealogies and Legends, written in 1852 at the dictation of Te Rangihaeata* nā Mātene Te Whiwhi

B4: *Report and Evidence of the Horowhenua Commission*

C1: *He Tāpiri ki He Toa Takitini*

C2: *Tū Tangata*

Hei te mutunga i ngā kōrero mō ia waiata i waiho ahau ētehi kōrero, ētehi whakaaro mō ngā waiata nei. He pātai, he whakawete te āhua o ōku nei whakaaro. Nō te mea, ka nui ngā kōrero kāore anō kia whakauruhia ki te pukapuka, kua waiho mai ahau ēnei whakaaro mō ia waiata. Arā hoki, e whiriwhiritia ana he aha ngā kōrero kia uru ki te pukapuka e wawatahia ana, ā, he aha me waiho ki te kāinga. Me kī, he whiu tēnei i te kupenga kia haongia mai ngā kōrero mō ngā waiata nei. Hei tātari hoki i ō reira hua.

WAIATA: 1

TŌNA INGOA: Ko wai ra tetahi tangata ma tatou e oma ki waho.

TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa (A16)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa (A16)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A16: 171

TŌNA MOMO:

Haka

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A16: 171

Kāore he kōrero kei A16 mō te haka nei. Ka whakaatuhia noa iho nā wai te haka nei.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A16: 171

Ko wai ra tetahi tangata ma tatou e oma ki waho,
 E ko au ra,
 Ko au ra,
 E tae ki te manuhiri e noho mai i Hangahanga ra ra,
 Hara mai, hara mai,
 E hara mai ra pea,
 E tama ma tatou ki konei pukana karu kau atu ai,
 E waiho ko te topu o te wai,
~~E waiho ko te topu o te tou,~~
 Nau mai ka haere ki Puke Totara ki Te Whakamaru,
 Me whakarere te tangata matua te kai,
 Tatua ia korirangi,
 Ka tu ai tona tangata ki runga ka takiri ai tana peke kia
 huaia,
 Na,
 Mau na ko te iwi,
 Na,
 Mau na ko te pungapunga o Waikato,
 Uho.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A16: 171

Kāore he whakapākehātanga i tāia ki A16.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A16: 171

Kāore he whakamārama i tāia ki A16.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kotahi noa iho te kōrero a A16 mō te taonga nei, he haka ia nō Ngāti

Toa.

WAIATA: 2**TŌNA INGOA:**

Kāti au i konei

TŌNA KAITITO:

Topeora (A3, A16)

Rangi Topeora

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Raukawa (A3)

~~*Ngāti Toa*~~

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A3: 234

2. A16

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A3:234

Na Te Taite Te Tomo raua ko Rere Nikitini i whakamarama. Ko te Topeora ano tenei nana era atu waiata. (*Tamāhine a Waitohi raua ko Te Rākaherea, hei tuahine mā Te Rangihaeata*). Ko te kaupapa i taia ki "Nga Moteatea," p. 220 (Kerei) e rereke ana i tenei e whai i raro iho nei. Na Te Taite raua ko Rere i homai tenei.

2. A16:

Kāore he kōrero kei A16.

ŌNA KUPU

1. A3.

Kati au i konei
 Hei ekenga ihu waka,
 Hei tanga waihoe
 Mo Te Ahu-karamu,
 Ka kopa o te rae
 Ki Okatia ra!

He ngaru ka whati mai
 Ki Otaheke ra,

He rerenga kaipuke
 Nohou e Te Waihaki,
 E ata rerehu ana
 Te hiwi ki Rangitoto.

E taea ia nei
 E au te kau atu
 Te wa moana nei?
 Me whakatakoto au
 Ki te rango tarawhata;
 Kei paria e te tai.

He manu aute au
 E taea te whakahoro
 Ki te aho tamairo.
 E hira hoki au
 I aku tumanako,

E kai nei te aroha, i.

2. A16

Kati au i konei,
 Hei ekenga ihu waka,
 Hei tainga waihoe,
 Mau e Te Pehi ka kopa o te rae,
 Ki Puneke ra i a,
 He ngaru ka whati mai ki Otaheke ra,
 He herenga kaipuke i,
 Nahau e Te Marutuna e ata rerehu ana,
 Te hiwi ki Rangitoto, i.

Me pewhea atu e au te kau atu,
 He wa moana nei,
 Me whakatakoto au ki te ngaro tarawhata,
 Kei paria e te tai,
 He manu aute au,
 E taea te whakahoro,
 Ki te aho tamiro, i.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1.A3

Let me here abide
 As a canoe landing-place,
 And for the paddle splashing
 By Te Ahu-karamu,
 When he comes within the headland

Of Okatia over yonder!

The waves are curling
 Out there at Otaheke,
 Where the ships do sail
 Of you, O Te Waihaki,
 To where I but faintly see
 The hills at Rangitoto.

Could it be supposed
 I might swim over there
 Across these wide seas?

I would rather be placed
 Upon a tarawhata raft
 Than drift about with the tide.

I would then be as a kite aloft
 Which can be hauled down
 With a cord of twisted fibre.
 A notorious one, indeed, am I.
 Because of my heart's desires,
 And so utterly consumed with love.

2. A16

Kāore he whakapākehātanga i konei.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A3

3. Tanga.-Ki M. 220, "tainga."

4. Te Ahu-karamu.-Ki M. 220, "Mau e Te Pehi." Ko Te Ahu-karamu he rangatira nui no Ngati-Raukawa; he toa no roto i nga riri i te wa i a Te Rauparaha. Tana uri ko Te Roera te Ahu-karamu, nana a Kipa Roera ma.

6. Okatia.-Te one i te takutai i Otaki ki Manawatu.

8. Otaheke.-He ia no te moana kei waenganui o te tuawhenua, o Kapiti. He Otaheke ano kei te Sounds.

10. Te Waihaki.-E ki ana a Rere Nikitini he ingoa no Te Peehi i mate atu ra ki a Ngai-Tahu.

12. Rangitoto.-D'Urville Island, i te Aumiti.

17 Tarawhata.-He manu, he karoro.

21. Tamairo.-Tamiro, na te waiata i hua "tamairo!"

2. A16

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

E rua ngā waiata i titoa e Rangi Topeora hei waiata wawata ki a Te Ahukaramū. Koia tētehi kei "Ngā Mōteatea", kei ngā uri tētehi anō. Kāore hoki i te āta kōrerohia mehemea i nohotahi a Te Ahukaramū rāua ko Topeora, heoi, nō roto i ngā mahi o tērā e kitekite ana rāua i a rāua anō. He maha tonu ngā tāne ake a Rangi Topeora, ko Rātūtonu tētehi, ko Te Wehi-o-te-rangi tētehi, ko Te Rākaherea tētehi.

WAIATA: 3**TŌNA INGOA:**

Tērā Tariao kōkiri kai runga

TŌNA KAITITO:

Mihi Te Rauparaha

Ruta Te Rauparaha

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:**TŌNA MOMO:**

He waiata aroha. (C2)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. C2: 22/8/1985, Whārangī 24

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

E kī ana a C2, i tīkina tēnei waiata e Ruta hei poroporoaki ki a Rere Kerei, wahine a Tā Hori Kerei, i te wā i hoki ai a Rere rāua ko Kerei ki Ingarangi. I tērā wā ka nui ngā kupu poroporoaki a ngā Māori ki ngā Pākehā tokorua nei. Ka nui hoki ērā kōrero i tukuna mā te pukapuka e kawē. Kei tētehi reta tēnei waiata e takoto ana.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. C2.

Tērā Tariao kōkiri kai runga,
 Ko te rite i a au e whakawhetū nei.
 Te wairua i tahakura nōu nā, e w[h]ae, e
 Rere Kerei.
 Kei te w[h]akaara koe i tāku moe.
 Kia tohu ake au ko tō tūturu i āku kamo.
 E tangi, e manu, ki' mohio roto.
 Tēnā te hau tonga hei w[h]iu i a au
 Ngā puke iri mai o Ingarangi i waho.
 Ki Morianuku, te huri rawa mai.
 Ki tō wairua ora ki a au i kōnei.

(Nā C2 ēnei momo tohu [] i whakauru. Ehara i a Ruta.)

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. C2

There Tariao rises on high,
 Just like me, with my eyes like stars.
 The spirit I saw in my dreams was
 yours, Lady Grey.
 You roused me from my sleep
 So I thought it was really you.
 My eyes drip like the astelia leaves.
 Sing, bird, that I may know within!
 Here comes the south wind to carry me

To the raised-up peaks of England far
away.

At Morianuku, let your spirit
Turn back to me here.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

*E kī ana a C2, nā Te Wharepōuri tūturu tēnei waiata he tiki noa iho tā
Ruta Te Rauparaha hei kawē i ōna whakaaro. Tērā ētehi kupu kāore e
rite ana ki tā Te Wharepouri.*

1. He whetū a Tariao. E kīa ana e taea e ia te tohu i te mate, i te tahumaero.
2. Kei tō mua whakaaro ka whakawhetū te tangata inā ka tangi, ka heke te roimata.
3. E kīa ana e ngā tūpuna hei te wā e okioki ai te tangata, ka rere te wairua, ka tūtaki ki ētehi atu i Te Reinga. Ka whakaahuangia tēnei āhuatanga i roto i ngā waiata aroha mō ngā tangata ka roa e ngaro i te tirohanga.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

WAIATA: 4

TŌNA INGOA:

Takoto mai e Hine!

TŌNA KAITITO:

Te Rauparaha (A8)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO

Ngāti Toa

Ngāti Raukawa (A8)

Ngāti Kimihia

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata tangi

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A8: 102

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A8: 102

E kī ana a Burns, nā Te Rauparaha tēnei waiata tangi mō tana tamāhine a Te Uira i patua kōhurutia ki Te Wī, takiwā ki Muhunoa.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A8: 102

Takoto mai E Hine!
 I roto Horo-whenua
 Kia kai whakawai
 Te wahine kiri pango,
 Ko te manuare ano
 I riro i a koe.
 Tenei ano te ruru-kai-kiore,
 Te kawau horo ika,
 Te takupu matakana
 Te Wehi-o-te-whenua-e-i.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A8: 102

Lie in peace, Young One!
 At Horowhenua.
 It was through foul treachery
 Of the black-skinned woman,
 And the rank foolishness
 That you died.
 The rat-eating owl still lives,
 The fish-eating cormorant,
 The fierce-eyed gannet,
 The dread of the land.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

Kāore he whakamārama i tāia ki A8.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Ko te pūtaketanga tēnei o te riri o Te Rauparaha, i karawhiua ai e ia te iwi o Muaupoko. Kāore i te āta kōrero noa ēnei kōrero, he mamae hoki te take. Kāti, ka kitea te aroha o Te Rauparaha mō tana tamahine i mate wawe rā.

WAIATA: 5**TŌNA INGOA:**

Kāore hoki koia te mamae

TŌNA KAITITO:

Tope-ora (A5)

Rangi Topeora

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa (A5)

Ngāti Raukawa

Ngāti Kimihia

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A5:370

TŌNA MOMO:

He Kaioraora (A5)

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5: 370

I taia te waiata nei ki te pukapuka a Hōri Kerei (Ngā Mōteatea, p. 300), a kei reira e kīia ana na Rangi-topeora. Na Te Mete (Percy-Smith) i tango mai hei whakamarama mo ētahi o ana kōrero mo ngā pakanga a Te Rau-paraha. I taia ngā korero e Te Mete ki te J. 18/51 me te waiata nei hoki.

No te wā te waiata nei i ngā pakanga i waenganui i a Te Rauparaha me ētehi wehenga o Wai-kato. No te whakaekenga o Ngāti Māhanga ki Aotea whakanoho ai ka kino a Te Rau-paraha rātou ko ngā iwi o Kāwhia, ka whakatakā he ope ma te moana ki Whāinga-roa, a ka mate a Ngāti Pou. Ko ētahi o ngā rangatira i mate ko Tū-tonga, ko Ue-hōkā, ko Te Whare-ngori, ko Te Moana-taiaha. Ko tētahi o ngā take ko te patunga a Ngāti Pou, o Tara-hanga, i ētahi wāhine o Ngāti Toa, he whanaunga no Te Rau-paraha e haere ana ki te uhunga i te pā o Te Hia-kai, he tēina ētahi ki a Te Rangi-haeata, ki a Tope-ora. Kei Te Whakairoiro ka patua rātou. Koia i tukua atu ai te kupu a Te Rau-paraha ki a Ngāti Pou, kei te haere atu ia ki te takitaki i taua mate. Ka whakahāweatia taua kupu a Te Rau-paraha e Ue-hōkā. Na ko te patunga a Te Rau-paraha i a Ngāti Pou, ka mate a Ue-hōkā me ērā atu rangatira: ko Kūkū tētahi a whakahuatia nei i te kaioraora a Tope-ora.

He wahine rangatira a Tope-ora no Ngāti Toa, he irāmutu ki a Te Rau-paraha. Na Wai-tohi, tuahine o Te Rau-paraha, a Te Rangi-haeata rāua ko Tope-ora. Ko te Tope-ora nui tēnei. Tērā ano te Tope-ora tuarua, he tamāhine na Te Rangi-haeata.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A3.

Kāore hoki koia te mamae,
Tē au noa taku moe ki te whare,
Tuhia ana te hau taua

I a Te Kaha-wai, Whakaoho rawa.
 Kia kaha, e te iwi kaha-kore.
 Te hāpai o te patu,
 Kia riro mai taku kai ko Tītoko.
 Ka nenē aku niho
 Puhi kaha ko Ue-hōkā.
 Ka kohekohe taku korokoro,
 Roro hūnanga no Pou-tū-keka,
 Ka horo mataia e au
 Te roro piro o Tara-tikitiki.
 Whakakikī ake taku poho,
 Ko Tai-awa, me ko Tū-tonga.
 Waiho mai ra aku huruhuru,
 Te puahau o Te Tihi-rahi.
 'A kai atu ko Kūkū, ko Ngahu,
 Ko te tupuna i tupu ai
 O mahara tohe riri.
 E tapu ra te upoko o Te Rua-keri-pō,
 Tē homai hei kōtutu wai kāeo
 Ki Te Kawau.
 Ka tukutuku te ia
 Ki Tara-hanga,
 Ki te kai-angaanga i a Ngāti Pou.
 Ka hīrere taku toto
 Ki runga ki te tumuaki koroheke
 O Te rangi-moe-waka tohe riri.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1.A3

Never before such pain as this,
 Ever restless is my sleep within the house;
 Tormented am I with war's alarms
 Coming from Te Kaha-wai; and wakeful now am I.
 Be strong, O people of little strength,
 To raise the weapons of war;
 Go forth and fetch my meal, Tītoko.
 I shall gnash my teeth
 Because of the big strong eel, Ue-hōkā.
 My throat is tickling eagerly
 For the hidden brains of Pou-tū-keka,
 I shall greedily swallow raw
 The stinking brains of Tara-tikitiki
 To fill me up inside,
 There are Tai-awa and Tū-tonga.
 Leave me my hair,
 To be a topknot for Te Tihi-rahi.
 I'd enjoy eating Kūkū, and Ngahu,
 The ancestor from whom arose
 your persistent urge for war.
 Though sacred is the head of Te Rua-keri-pō.
 Why not give it as a vessel for mussel juice
 At Te Kawau,
 And then be set afloat in the current
 At Tara-hanga

For the feast of heads of Ngāti Pou,
 And there my menses shall spurt forth
 On the old man's head
 Of Te Rangi-moe-waka, the war-monger.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A5.

4. Te Kaha-wai.-)

7. Tītoko.-) Kei te ngaro ēnei.

9. Ue-hōkā. - He rangatira no Ngāti Pou i mate i te taua a Te Rau-paraha
 ki Whāinga-roa.

11. Pou-tū-keka.-Te tupuna o Ngāti Pou.

13. Tara-tikitiki.-Te tupuna o Ngāti Tara-tikitiki o Wai-kato.

15 Tai-awa.-He rangitira no Ngāti Māhanga.

Tū-tonga.-)

16 Kūkū.-) Kua kōrerotia i runga ra.

17. Te Tihi-rahi.-He rangatiro no Wai-kato.

21. Te Rua-keri-pō.-Mo Tupenga, he wahine no Wai-kato, tēnei ingoa
 whakarite. Nana i kerī he rua ma roto i te whare hei putanga mo
 Pou-rewa i ora ai tērā.

23 Te Kawau.-He pā kei Te Taha-roa, kei te taha tonga o te moana o
 Kāwhia.

25. Tara-hanga.-Ko te pā o Ngāti Pou.

26. Ngāti Pou.-Tētehi o ngā iwi o Wai-kato i heke mai i a Pou-tū-keka.

29. Te Rangi-moe-waka.-He rangatira no Wai-kato, nāna i patu kōhuru
 a Marore, wahine a Te Rau-paraha. I haere atu a Marore i Kāwhia
 ki Wai-kato ki te tangi ki tōna huānga, ka whakakīkītia kia patua.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Hei te titirohanga ka wehi te tangata i ngā kōrero a te kuia nei a Topeora. I tino eke i a Topeora te taonga o te tito waiata, ahakoa he aroha te kaupapa (Tirohia waiata 2), he riri rānei.

WAIATA: 6**TŌNA INGOA:**

Rangi korerehu i mārewa atu ai

TŌNA KAITITO:

Topeora (A3, C1, A16)

Topeora II

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa

Ngāti Raukawa (A3, C1)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A3:154

2. C1: Waiata 48

3. A16:15

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1 A3:154, C1: Waiata 48

Ko Topeora he tamahine na Te Rangihaeata; na, ka mokopuna ki a Te Rauparaha, he iramutu hoki no tera a Te Rangihaeata. No te hokinga atu o Ngati-Maniapoto i Rangiuuru (kei te ngutuawa o Otaki) ki Rangitoto (kei te Rohe-potae) ka ngau te aroha i a Topeora ki a Riripo, ka tangihia e ia tenei tangi. He wahine tau-titotito a Topeora; he maha ana waiata i tito ai, kei ona iwi, a kei te motu e waiatatia ana. Ko Riripo no Waikato, hei tungane ki a Topeora.

(Kei A3 anahe tēnei kōrero e whai ake nei.)

Ki te korero a Rev. Tuturu Hone Teri ki a Pei Te Hurinui i 8 o Hune, 1923, he waiata tangi tenei mo Te Rehina, whaea o Kapu raua ko Te Uranga o Ngati-Tuwharehoa. Tera etahi waahi i whakawhitiwhitia, i mahue hoki o te kaupapa i raro iho nei.

2. A16:15

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A16: 15.

ŌNA KUPU.

1.A3, C1.

Rangi korerehu i marewa atu ai,
 Tahuri mai hoki korua ko to kanohi.
 'Wai hoki te mea ka riuā ia ra ki to wahine;
 Taea te homai hei whakaara i taku moe.
 Whano ka hurihia te tira o Riripo.
 Kore tohunga mana hei wehe ki te wai,
 'A hemo ake ai te aroha i ahau.
 Nau mai, e te hoa! I kawea ake au
 Nga rere tangi mai o te Wai-kohatu,
 Kia tutaki ake ko koe na e Te Hika.
 Tito te taiapo na Karanga te tau,
 Kei hoatu hoki hei pae takuahi.
 Hohoro i aku ngutu, e mau ana te tinana.

2. A16

Rangi korerehu,
 I marewa atu ai, Tahuri mai hoki,
 Korua ko to kanohi, waihoki te mea
 Ka ruia ia ra, ki to wahine, Taea te homai
 Hei whakaara i taku moe-Whano, ka hurihia
 Te tira o Riripo-Kore tohunga mana
 Hei wehe ki te wai-A hemo ake ai
 Te aroha i ahau-Tu mai e koro,
 I kawea ake au, nga rere tangi mai
 O te wai kohatu, kia tutaki ake
 Ko koe nei, e te Hinu, tito te taiapo,
 Na Karanga te tau, kei hoatu hoki,
 Hei pae takuahi-Hohoro i aku ngutu
 E mau ana te tinana.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A3

'Twas a misty-dismal day when you departed,
 You gave one backward glance and I saw your face,
 Nought now avails for you are gone to your spouse;
 All that remains gives me wakeful nights.
 Almost I was minded to join the company of Riripo.
 There was no seer for the water ritual of parting,
 To abate this love within me.
 Salutations to you, O friend! I now betake myself

To the resounding falls at Waikohatu,
 There to meet you, O Te Hika.
 False was the thought the dear one was for Karanga,
 To be taken and used as a fireside fender.
 My lips do hasten but, alas, immovable my body.

2. A16, C1.

Kāore he whakapākehātanga i konei.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A3

1. Ki ta McGregor (S.3/67) kei te timatatanga ko enei kupu:-

"Ra Tawera ka mahuta i te pae;
 Au ki raro nei huri ai ki te whare.
 Taria e te hoa! kia tirohia atu,
 Ai to rerehua."

2. Tahuri mai hoki.-Kaore enei kupu i ta Tuturu kaupapa.

3. To wahine-Ki ta McGregor "to whenua." Ki ta Tuturu "te whenua."

5. Riripo.-E ki ana a Tuturu he kupu whakarite mo te mate, ara mate
 hemo nei i te wa o te po.

6. Wehe ki te wai.-He mea ata karakia e tetahi tohunga te wehenga i te
 aroha, kia mauru ai; karakia ai ki te taha o tetahi wai.

8. Ki "Nga Moteatea" e penei ana, 'Tu mai e koro': ki ta McGregor
 "Nau mai e Tiki." Na Te Taite Te Tomo "Nau mai e te hoa."
 Ki ta Tuturu "Nau mai e kui."

I kawea ake au.-Ki ta Tuturu "Pikawea au."

9. Waikohatu.-He awa kei Te Horo kei te taha tonga mai o Otaki. Ki
 ta Tuturu "Wai-pohatu."

10. E Te Hika.-Ki etahi "E Te Hinu." Ko Te Hika-pounamu he wahine no Ngati-Raukawa.
11. Karanga.-He wahine no Ngati-Raukawa (ano nei te titiro iho ki te kaupapa o te waiata no Topeora tonu tera ingoa a Karanga....).

2. C1.

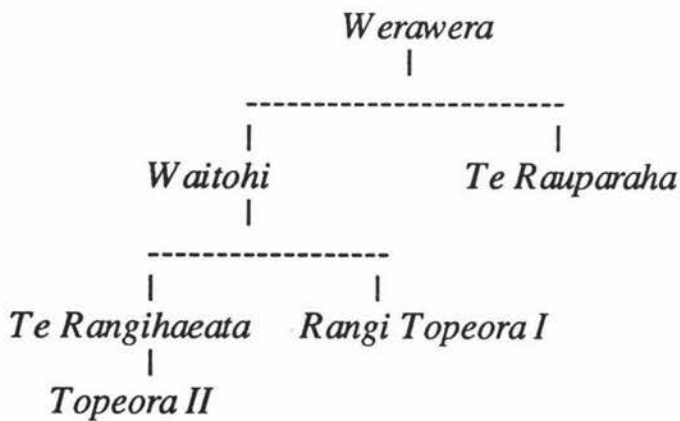
E whai ana tā C1 i tā A3 engari tērā ētehi kōrero o A3 kāore i āta tāia ki C1.

3. A16

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Ko te tuarua tēnei o ngā Topeora, he tamāhine nā Te Rangihaeata. A nei te whakapapa:



WAIATA: 7**TŌNA INGOA:**

Kāore te ngongirua o te tau rā nā Karanga

TŌNA KAITITO:

Topeora (A3, A16)

Topeora II

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa

Ngāti Raukawa (A3)

TŌNA MOMO:

He Waiata Aroha

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A3:156

2. A16:15

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A3:156

Ko Te Moana-papaku no Ngati-Tuwharetoa, i haere mai ki te upoko o te ika i roto i nga ope i te wa i a Te Rauparaha. Kua whakamaramatia i runga ake nei a Topeora. (*He tamāhine a Topeora nā Te Rangihaeata, ā, ko ia te tuarua o ngā Topeora*)

Tirohia nga whakamarama, a Pei Te Hurinui mo te Rarangi 4.

2. A16:15

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A16.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A3.

Kaore te ngongirua o te tau ra na Karanga,
 Whakarehu rawa iho he wairua mongina;
 Whitirere rawa ake ka hewa kei te ao.
 Hua atu e Moa ka wareware ano;
 Ka te hapai mai te kai maunga koe
 O Pirongia i runga. Kia marama atu
 Taku nei titiro nga ngaru e horo
 Nga mata-kurae o Honipaka i waho,
 Ki te hoko 'Ati-Toa; mauru te manako.

2. A16.

Kaore! te Ngongirua, o te tau ra, na Karanga
 Whakarehu rawa iho
 He wairua - mongina,
 Whitirere rawa ake,
 Ka hewa kei te ao.
 Hua atu e Moa
 Ka wareware ano,
 Ka te hapai mai.

Te kai maunga koe,

O Pirongia i runga.
 Kia marama atu,
 Taku nei titiro,
 Nga ngaru e horo,
 O nga mata kurae,
 O Honipaka i waho,
 Ki te hoko a 'TiToa
 Mauru - Te manako.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A3.

Always the spirit of the loved one of Karanga,
 Visits me ere I fall sleep;
 And I arise in haste thinking the vision was in this world.
 Me thought, O Mōa', one could forget;
 'Twas you who brought gifts of mountain food
 From Pirongia afar. From there clearly
 I would see the waves curl and break
 At the headlands of Honipaka by the sea,
 Where once there stood the ranks of Ati-Toa; thoughts these
 which comfort me.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A3.

1. Ngongirua.-Wairua.

Karanga.-Kua whakamaramatia i te waiata nama 48. (*Tirohia waiata 9
 kei tēnei pukapuka*)

2. Mongina.-Mangina: he wairua kaore i te moe rawa: ahakoa kei te
 moe, kei te rongō ake ano i te korero.

4. Moa - Ko Te Moana-papaku. Na Pei Te Hurinui tenei e whai ake nei:
 Ko etehi o nga rarangi o te waiata, otira ko te whakahuanga i Pirongia me Honipaka ano nei he tohu ke ko te ingoa i whakahuatia e te waiata, ko "Moa," no Ngati-Maniapoto ki Pirongia, e hara i a Ngati-Tuwharetoa penei i ta Te Taite Te Tomo i korero ai.
5. Kai maunga. - He mauku, he mamaku, etc.
6. Pirongia. - He maunga kei Waipa.
7. Honipaka. - Kei Kawhia. Kua whakamaramatia i te waiata 25.¹¹⁸
9. Hoko 'Ati Toa. - Te Hokowhitu o Ngati-Toa.

2. A16.

Kāore he whakamārama i tāia ki A16.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kāore e tino rahi ngā kōrero mō ngā tamariki a Te Rangihaeata. Tērā tētehi e mōhiotia ana mō tana tama mō Te Kāuru. I te wā i heke mai ai a Ngāti Toa i roto i te heke e karangahia ana ko te Te Heke Tahutahuahi, ka tae rātou ki te awa o Mōkau. Ka tōtohu tō rātou waka, ka toremi a Te Kāuru. Nō muri mai ka mauria e Te Rangihaeata te ingoa o Mōkau hei ingoa whakamaharatanga mō tana tamaiti mō Te Kāuru. Koirā hoki te ingoa nāna i tuku ki te Tiriti o Waitangi.

¹¹⁸ Tirohia Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka 1, Whārangi 92

WAIATA: 8**TŌNA INGOA:**

Tahuna mai te ahi

TŌNA KAITITO:

Kiharoa

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngati-Raukawa

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A16:33

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A16:33

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A 16:33.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A16:33

Tahuna mai te ahi,

Ki runga, i a Te Poa;

Ko te ahi, i tahuna

Mo Whakaturia;

Ko te peka tena,

I marere, ki raro ki te whenua.

Takiritia ra,

He kai, ma te ope taua;

E Rohi, e tangi,
 Ka whiti to manawa;
 Ekore to mate,
 E wawe te rautupu;
 Me uta ke ake,
 Ki nga pumahara,
 E taka mai tua,
 E whakaroaka ana,
 I nga mate tawhito.

Tangi tikapa ana, te wahine i te uru;
 Tu ake, tirohia te hua i Motu-tawa;
 Ka kite Wharo, ka papare i a Ngae; he
 Aha te huanga? ka neha o namata.

Whakahaere ara, na runga o nga hiwi,
 Kia kai apu, te ika i Rangiriri,
 Hoki mai, e Pa, ka whara koutou, i te paratai.

Tena, nga kauri, kei Waiharakeke,
 I kitea iho ai,
 He mango ihu nui,
 Pae ake, ki te one na, i
 No runga i te hiwi, e-i.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHATANGA:

1. A16

Kāore he whakapākehātanga i konei.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A16

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kei "Ngā Mōteatea" Pukapuka Tuatoru, Whārangi 352, ētehi kōrero roa mō tēnei waiata. Kei reira a Te Hurinui e kī he tangi tēnei waiata mō Te Pēhi Tūkorehu o Ngāti Maniapoto. Heoi e taupatupatu ana ngā kōrero o tērā, e kī ana he tangi mō Te Pēhi, mō tōna matua mō Hore rānei. E kī ana hoki ētehi o ngā kaumātua i pātaia e Te Hurinui, ko ētehi whiti noa iho te tangi mō Pēhi, mō Hore rānei. Mehemea ka tika ngā kōrero a Te Hurinui (te āhua nei kei te tika), he aha i whai take ai a Kiharoa o Ngāti Raukawa ki tēnei waiata tangi? Ki te titiro i ngā kupu kāore tonu i a Kiharoa tēnei waiata, tē whakahua ai ngā ingoa o tōna ake whenua. Tērā pea nāna i waiata hei tāngi mōna ki tētehi kua mate. Kei A16 e kī ana "nō mua noa atu" te waiata nei.

He rangatira nui a Kiharoa nō Ngāti Raukawa. Ko Moroati anō tētehi o ōna ingoa, he whakamāoritanga i te ingoa Pākehā "Molesworth". E whakapae ana ahau nō te mea i whakatūria te whare Pāremata o te Pākehā ki te tiriti o Molesworth ki Pōneke, i mau ai i a Kiharoa tēnei ingoa. I whānau mai a Kiharoa i Maungatautari, ā, koia tētehi o ngā kaiārahi i ārahi ai a Ngāti Raukawa ki te tonga. I tuku hoki tōna tohu ki te Tiriti o Waitangi i te wā i ū ai te tiriti ki Ōtaki i te 19 o Mei, i te tau 1840.

WAIATA: 9**TŌNA INGOA:**

Taku waka whakairo

TŌNA KAITITO:

Te Rangihaeata (A16, A8, A9)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa, Ngāti Raukawa

TŌNA MOMO:

He Tangi (A8, A16)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A8:281
2. A16:13
- 3 A9:283

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A8:281

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A8:281

2. A16:13

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A16:13

3. A9:283

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A9:283

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A8:281

Taku waka whakairo, e!
 Taku waka whakateretere,
 Ki runga i te ngaru na, i,
 Tena ka pakaru, e!
 Kei te Manuao e pukai ana,
 Nga maramara na, i!

Haere ra, e Raha, e,
 I te aroaro o Tu-ma-tau-enga na, i!
 Te mana o te Kawana, e!
 Te Inati o Nga-ti-Raukawa na, i!

Haere ra, e Raha, e,
 I te aroaro o Ihu Karaiti! na, i!
 Te mana o te Kawana, e!
 Te inati o Nga-ti-Toa na, i!

Ki atu ana au, 'e koro, haehae
 matariki na, e!'
 Ki mai ana koe, 'waiho i Porirua,
 I te kainga ururua.'
 Kia ngata ai to puku, e hao nei koe
 na, i!

E kore au e tangi i enei nga raro, na,
 e,

Tukua atu ki tua ki nga ra o te
waru, e! i!

Ka kahi au i aku tini mahara na, i!

2.A16:13

Taku waka whakairo, e!
Taku waka whakateretere,
Ki runga i te ngaru na, i,
Tena ka pakaru, e!
Kei te Manuao e pukai ana,
Nga maramara na, i!

Haere ra, e Raha, e,
I te aroaro o Tu-ma-tau-enga na, i!
Te mana o te Kawana, e!
Te inati o Nga-ti-Raukawa na, i!

Haere ra, e Raha, e,
I te aroaro o Ihu Karaiti! na, i!
Te mana o te Kawana, e!
Te inati o Nga-ti-Toa na, i!

Ki atu ana au, 'e koro, haehae matariki na, e!
Ki mai ana koe, 'waiho i Porirua,
I te kainga ururua.'
Kia ngata ai to puku, e hao nei koe na, i!

Ekore au e tangi i enei nga raro, na, e,
 Tukua atu ki tua ki nga ra o te waru, e! i!
 Ka kohi au i aku tini mahara na, i!

3. A9:283

Kei roto i te reo Ingirihi ngā kupu o te waiata nei i tāia ki A9.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A8

The carved canoe
 The canoe I steered
 O'er the waves
 Is shattered,
 Now heaped on the deck of a
 man-o-war,
 Nothing to salvage.

Farewell, O Raha,
 Stand before Tuumatauenga!
 The power of the Governor
 Has divided Ngati Raukawa.

Journey on, O Raha,
 In the presence of Jesus Christ.
 The power of the Governor
 Has divided Ngati Toa.

I ask, 'Sir, are we to be divided
 Into little segments?' and you
 reply,
 'Remain at Porirua in the woods
 And there tend to your needs
 as you wish.'

I will not weep during these events
 But later, in times of scarcity.
 Now I must gather my many
 thoughts

2. A16

Kāore he whakapākehātanga i konei.

3. A9

I

My brave canoe,
 In lordly decoration lordiest far
 My proud canoe,
 Amid the fleet that fleetest flew-
 How went thou shattered by the surge of War!
 Tis but the fragment of thy wreck,
 O my renowned canoe!
 That lie all crushed on yonder warship's deck.

II

Raha! my chief, my friend,
 Thy lonely journey wend,

Stand with thy wrongs before our God of Battles face-
 Bid him thy foes requite!
 Ah me! Te Raukawa's foul desertion and disgrace-
 Ah me! The English Ruler's might.

III

Raha! my Chief of Chiefs,
 Ascend with all thy griefs,
 Up to their Lord of Peace-there stand before his face-
 Let him thy faith requite!
 Ah me! Te Toa's sad defection and disgrace-
 Ah me! The English Ruler's might!

IV

One Counsel from the first I gave-
 Break up thy forces comrade brave,
 Scatter them all about the land
 In many a predatory band!
 But, Porirua's forest dense,
 Ah, thou wouldst never stir from thence,
 'There,' saidst thou, 'lies my best defence!'-
 Now , now, of such design ill starred,
 How grievously thou reapest the full reward.

V

Hence vain lamentings, hence away-
 Hence all the blood of sorrows born!
 There will be time enough to mourn
 In the long days of summer-ere the food

Is cropped abundant for the work of blood-
 Now I must marshall in compact array,
 Great thoughts that crowding come of our avenging day!

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A8:281

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

2. A16:13

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

3. A9:283

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

He whakaatanga ake tēnei waiata i ngā whakaaro a Te Rangihaeata mō te mauhere i a Te Rauparaha. Nō te tau 1846 a Te Rauparaha i mauheretia ai hei whakahāwea i tōna mana. I tērā wā kua roa a Te Rauparaha rāua ko Te Rangihaeata i haere rangatira i te mata o te whenua. I kore ai rāua i hiahia kia nuku mai te Pākehā ki runga i tō rātou whenua, ā, ka tupu te raruraru. I anga ētehi Kāwana ki te whakahere i aua tāngata engari i kore rawa i taea. Heoi, ka eke ki te wā i a Tā Hori Kerei, ka akohia e ia ngā āhuatanga o te rangatira. Ki te mauheretia te rangatira ka heke tōna mana, ka aue hoki te iwi. Ā, ka mauheretia a Te Rauparaha, ka

pupuruhia ki runga manuaō kei Ōtāheke¹¹⁹ e tū ana hei whakakino i te mamae o te iwi. Ka kitea tō rātou ariki kei runga manuaō e pupuru ana engari e kore e taea te tuku.

Nā, i tērā wā i anga te iwi kia tukuna tō rātou rangatira, ā, i tuku pitihana rātou, i tuhi reta hoki ki ngā mana Pākehā. A nei tētehi reta nā tētehi o Ōtaki i tuku atu ki a Pīhopa Herewini, te tumuaki o te Hāhi Mihingare:

"...tēnei anō au kei te aroha ki taku matua i te roa ki runga ki te kaipuke, nō te tekau o ngā rā o Aperira nō te pararei ka tū a karaipi ki Kapiti i hoki mai i Whanganui...i rere atu taku waka i Ōtaki nei ki Kapiti ki te kawē kūmara atu mā te Paraha..."¹²⁰

I tuku hoki a Tamihana Te Rauparaha he reta ki tōna hoa ki a Pīhopa Herewini mō tana matua e mauheretia ana:

"...māu hoki e whakamāharahara ki tētehi kupu e ora ai tana wairua..."¹²¹

Nō reira, ka kitea te whakaaro o te iwi mō tō rātou rangatira kua mauheretia.

¹¹⁹ He ia tēnei nō te moana kei waenganui o Kapiti me Paraparaumu.

¹²⁰ Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Pīhopa Herewini. Kei te whare pukapuka a Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato ēnei kohikohinga kōrero e takoto ana, arā, ki te wāhi kua whakaritea hei pupuru i ngā pukapuka mō Niu Tireni. Nō te 13 o Aperire, i te tau 1847, tēnei reta i tuhi ai.

¹²¹ Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Pīhopa Herewini. Nō te 8 o Hune, i te tau 1847, tēnei reta i tuhi ai.

WAIATA: 10**TŌNA INGOA:**

Kāore te aroha ngau kino i roto rā

TŌNA KAITITO:

Hinewhē (A16, A9)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata tangi (A16)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTA ANA:

1. A16:12

2. A9:284

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A16:12

Kotahi te kōrero kei A16. Kei reira e kīa ana he waiata tangi tēnei nā

Hinewhē mō tana matua mō Te Rauparaha.

2. A9:284

Kāore he kōrero whakaupoko kei A9:284.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A16:12

Kaore! te aroha ngau kino i roto ra:-
 He maunga tu noa, te tihi ki a Kapiti,
 Ka riro ra, e, te ki o te whenua!

Moe mai, e koro, i runga i te kaipuke;
 Kia whakamaui koe te ata o te moana!
 O tohu aio, e tu ai koe
 Ki te whakahau riri. Whakahaere ara
 Na runga i te taiheke, kia peke atu
 Koe te tihi ki Ingarani.-

Taku rata tu tahi, taku whakamarumarul!-
 Unuhia noatia i waenga i te hono,
 I te nui a Te' Toa, te kapohia koe
 I te mata whaura, i te ranga maro,
 I te ngutu o te pu: kia pa te karanga
 "E Tama ma! e, ka rere au ki te po!"

Ma wai e whakahoki te wai-ora ki muri? -
 Ka ea to mate, ma o mokopuna,
 Ma Te Wherowhero e, ma te Tumuhuia-
 Tenei nga Iwi, te takoto tonu nei me he moe-toitoi.

Haere ra, e koro, hei mau nga rongu ma te Atua i te rangi
 Ma Tamihana, ma Matena,
 Na korua ra hoki, i tiki ki te reinga, i kawea mai ai

Ko te ture pai,-ko te ture kohuru, i pareā mai nei:-
Naku anake nga hara i raru ai koe!

2. A9:284

Kei roto anahe i te reo Ingirihi ngā kupu o tēnei waiata i tāia ki A9.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A16

Kāore he whakapākehātanga kei A16.

2. A9

I

Alas! my heart is wild with grief!
There rises still
The frowning hill
Of Kapiti, in vain amid waters lone!
But he, the chief,
The key of all the land is gone!

II

Calm in the lofty ship, O ancient comrade, sleep,
And gaze upon the stillness of the Deep!
Till now, till now,
A calm was but a signal unto thee,
To rise in pride, and to the fray
Despatch some martial band in stern array!
But go thy way,
And with a favoring tide,
Upon the billows ride,

Till England's cliffs thou climb, so far beyond the Sea.

III

Thou stoodst alone, a kingliest forest tree.
 Our pride, our boast,
 Our shelter and defence to be.
 But helplessly, ah helplessly wast thou
 Plucked swordlike from the heart of all thy host
 Thy thronging 'Children of the Brave'
 with none to save!

Not amid glaring eyes,
 Not amid battle cries,
 When the desperate foes
 Their dense ranks close,-
 Not from the lips of the terrible guns-
 Thy well-known cry resounding oer the heath,
 'Now my sons!
 'Now fearless with me to the realms of Death!
 Not thus, not thus-amid the whirl of war
 Wert thou caught up and borne away afar!

IV

Who will arise to save?
 Who to the rescue comes?
 Waikato's Lord, Tauranga's Chief,
 Thy grandsons rushing from their distant homes,
 They shall avenge their sire-they shall avenge our griefs,
 While you 'the Children of the Brave'

Still sleep a sleep as of the grave,
Dull as the slumbering fish that basks upon the summer wave.

V

Depart then, hoary chief! thy fall
The pledge forsooth of peace to all-
Of Heaven's peace, so grateful to their God above-
And to thy kindmen twain, by whom
Was brought as from the portals of the Land of Gloom
This novel law of love,
This law of good-
Say rather, murderous law of blood
That charges its own crimes upon its foes-
While I alone am held the source whence all these troubles rose!

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A16:12

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

2. A9:284

Kāore he whakamārama i konei.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kei A8 e whakaatuhia ngā tamariki a Te Rauparaha, kāore kau i reira te ingoa o Hinewhē. Mehemea ehara i te uri a Te Rauparaha ko wai rā ia. Tērā pea he iramutu, he karanga tamāhine nōna. Kāti, ki te titiro iho kāore e kore nō tētehi o te pito ki Te Upoko o te Ika tēnei tangi, e whakahua ana hoki ngā ingoa whenua pērā i Kapiti. E whakahua hoki

ngā ingoa o te tama a Te Rauparaha, a Tamihana, me tana mokopuna a Mātene Te Whiwhi.

Anō rā ka titiro, he tangi tēnei mō te hemonga o te tūpuna nei, mō tōna mauheretanga rānei i runga kaupuke ki te mea kei te waiata nei e kī ana:

"...Moe mai, e koro, runga i te kaupuke..."

ā, me tēnei hoki:

"...Whakahaere ara

Nā runga i te taiheke, kia peke atu

Koe te tihi ki Ingārani..."

Ki te titiro, tērā pea he kupu whakarite tēnei mō te taiheketanga o Te Rauparaha. E mātau ana i te motu whānui i ērā wā i āhua iti haere tōna nei reo whakahaere i ngā take, ā, kua tū atu a Te Rangihaeata a amokapua mā te iwi.

Hei whakaoti ake i tēnei wāhanga e hē ana te whakapākehātanga kei A9 e mea ana nō Tauranga a Tumuhuia. Ko Tarāia Ngākuti Te Tumuhuia tērā e whakahuatia ana e Hinewhē, he rangatira nō Hauraki i te wā i a Te Rauparaha mā, i a Pōtatau Te Wherowhero mā.

WAIATA: 11**TŌNA INGOA:**

E kui mā, e kātahi hanga kino

TŌNA KAITITO:

Kāhoki (A3)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Raukawa (A3: *Tirohia Whārangi 186*)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata aroha (A3)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A3:262

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A3:262

Ko te Kahoki tenei nana te waiata nama 58 *Tirohia A3, Whārangi 186*).

Ko tenei waiata ana mo Taitimu. E ki ana a Te Taite no Ngati-Tuwharetoa tera tangata.

Ko te kaupapa ka taia ki raro nei ko te mea i "Nga Moteatea" (M. 123), e ki ana hoki a Te Taite, kei te tika tera. I taia ano hoki tenei waiata ki tetahi o nga pukapuka a White (W. 3/44) engari he maha nga wahi taupatupatu o tera. I taia ano hoki ki te "Waka Maori" (M.W. 11/191), engari he mea whakawhitiwhiti etahi kupu e te tangata nana i tuku ki taua pepa.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A3.

E kui ma, e katahi hanga kino, e,
 Haramai ki au whakaiwikore ai.
 Kia kotahi te mate mo roto i au,
 Kia au iho ai taku noho ki raro ra;
 He rau maharatanga e te ngakau, e,
 Kia inumia atu i te ia tai-heke.
 Ko te toka tapu au ki Oruanga ra, e,
 Uhia atu ai e te rehu tai-toko,
 Hei whiu i au ki waho ki te moana,
 Kei noho au i konei maniora noa ai, e.
 Tu ai ki te riri, ko wai e rongō ake
 Kua mate noa atu maua nei ki te wai.
 Kia kaha e te ori tau pupuhi mai, e.
 Hei whiu i au ki runga ki te rangi ra.
 Ki kona koutou tupekepeke ai, e,
 Kapokapo kau ai o koutou ringaringa i.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A3.

O mesdames all, this is indeed a grievous thing, e,
 Which has come upon me and made me comfortless and sad.
 If there had been but one affliction for me to bear,
 I could have suffered it alone abiding here;
 But now a hundred memories arise within, e,

Let me therefore drink of the outflowing waters.
 I am like the sacred rock at Oruanga yonder,
 Which oft is submerged beneath the waves,
 On whose crest I might be tossed out to sea,
 Rather that than that I should rave about here in vain,
 Or arise with rage, for who is there to heed my woe?
 In my thoughts I have been drowned twice in the deep.
 Blow hither, O tempest, with all thy strength, e,
 And toss me upwards to the heavens, e,
 Whilst you all will remain there leaping about, e.
 With your hands beckoning in vain, i.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A3

7. Oruanga.-Kei Kawaha, Rotorua.

8. Taitoko.-He tai whakapuku.

10. Au i konei.-Ki etahi "au i te ao."

13. Ori.-He hau kino, he tupuhi.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

He wahine rangatira a Rākapa Kāhoki nō Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa i te taha ki tōna whaea ki a Rangi Topeora, te tamāhine a Waitohi te tuahine o Te Rauparaha. Nō Te Arawā waka hoki a Kāhoki i te taha ki tōna matua a Te Wehi-o-te-rangi. I moe a Kāhoki i a Pētera Te Pukuatua engari kāore i pūmaungia tō rāua, he whare ngaro tō Kāhoki te take, ka hoki ai Te Pukuatua ki Rotorua, ki Ngongotahā.

*Kāore hoki i te mōhiotia ko wai a Taitimu mōna te waiata aroha nei.
Kāore e kore he tāne anō tērā nō Kāhoki ka waiata ai tana waiata. Kotahi
te kōrero a Te Taite, nō Ngāti Tūwharetoa a Taitimu.*

WAIATA: 12**TŌNA INGOA:**

E kore te roimata e puritia

TŌNA KAITITO:

Te Rangihīroa (A3)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngati-Toa (A3)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata aroha (A3)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA;

1. A3:264

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A3:264

I te tainga tuatahi i kiia e Te Taite Te Tomo ko te waiata nei na Mahora o Ngati-Rora, hapu o Ngati-Maniapoto, mo Te Rangihiroa o Ngati-Tuwharetoa. Tera atu etehi o ana whakamarama engari kei te he katoa.

Na Rore Erueti o Ngati-Mahanga i homai te kaupapa ka taia ki raro nei me ona whakamarama ki a Pei Te Huinui, i Waahi, Huntly, i te 18 o Maehe, 1947. Ko te ra tenei i mate ai a Tonga Mahuta. I waiatatia e Rore te waiata nei ki te marae i taua ra. Koi nei e whai ake nei nga whakamarama a Rore.

Ko te Rangihiroa, no Ngati-Toa, te tangata nana tenei waiata mo tana wahine mo Te Herepu, he tamahine na Te Moana-taiaho he

rangatira no Ngati-Mahanga o te takiwa ki Whaingaroa. Kua roa ano raua e moe ana ka tupu nga raruraru ki Kawhia puta atu ki Whaingaroa. No te wa tenei i a Te Rauparaha. Ko te Rangihiroa raua o Te Herepu i noho ki Whaingaroa. No roto i nga pakanga a Ngati Koata me Ngati-Toa ki roto o Whaingaroa ka haere atu te ope a Te Rauparaha i Kawhia ka patua a Te Moana-taiaho me etahi atu o Ngati-Mahanga.

I te matenga o tana papa i nga iwi o tana tane ka rongoa Te Herepu i nga korero a tana iwi kia patua a Te Rangihiroa hei utu. Ka whakatupato i tana tane-ara kei te waiata nei e ki ana, "Nau ra te kikini he manuka i ahau." Ko te haerenga mai tera o Te Rangihiroa i Whaingaroa, ka hoki mai ki Kawhia ki tona iwi. Ka pahemo te moana o Aotea ka waiatatia atu e ia tana waiata ki a Te Herepu e hoki atu ana i reira ki Whaingaroa.

I haere a Te Rangihiroa i roto i te ope o Tuwhare, o Ngapuhi, me Te Rauparaha puta atu ki Kapiti. Kei muri mai ka heke atu a Te Rauparaha i Kawhia me ona iwi, ka noho tuturu ki Kapiti me era takiwa puta atu ki te Waipounamu etehi. Ko Te Rangihiroa i noho iho ki a Ngati-Mutungia i te takiwa ki Urenui. Ko Ta Te Rangihiroa (Sir Peter Buck) tetehi o nga uri o Te Rangihiroa nana te waiata nei...

Kei te pukapuka a Te Putu (Leslie G. Kelly) "Tainui," pp. 303-315, nga korero roa o nga raruraru i waenganui i a Ngati-Koata, Ngati-Toa me Ngati-Mahanga.

Na Apirana enei whakamarama e whai ake nei: E rua urunga o te waiata nei ki te pukapuka a McGregor; kei te S. 30 te whiti(o te tainga tuatahi, ko te whiti tuatoro inaianei) te whiti tuatahi engari he rereke te whakararangitanga, a kei reira etahi rarangi kaore i te M. 47 i ta Te Taite ranei.

Kei te S. 20 e kiia ana ko te tikanga o tenei waiata he wahi o te whenua, i tangohia e tetahi tangata mana. Ki te S. 2/41 e kiia ana he

waiata mo Te Herepu, papa o Weta. Ko te korero whakamutunga i runga ake nei e he ana ki runga i nga whakamarama a Rore Erueti. Ko ia te tino tohunga mo nga whakapapa o Tainui.

E wha nga whiti o te waiata nei ki te kaupapa a Rore Erueti; i ahua taurite ki nga whiti kei nga pukapuka a McGregor kua whakamaramatia ake nei e Apirana.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A3.

E kore te roimata e puritia,
 Me tuku tonu atu kia maringi,
 Me he wai;
 Me kuku ki roto ra
 Koromaki mai ai
 Kei haeoratia koe i taiaritua

Whakarongo ki te tai
 E tangi haere ana,
 Whakaririki ai
 Te rae ki Te Uruhi;
 He pounga wai hoe mai nau, e Te Hiroa.
 Nau ra te kikini,
 He manuka i ahau.

Te ao o te tonga
 E whakina mai ra.
 Haere ana koe te hiwi ki Aotea;
 Kei raro Te Herepu

E moea iho nei
E tamaua nei e maua ko ngakau.

Kai noa i te kai
Te uru ki roto ra;
Ka whanatu te aroha
I te pito ngakau
Me tia ki te miri
Kia wawe taku rangi
Me hopi ki te wai
Kia ora ai ahau.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A3

Tears are not to be withheld,
Let them pour forth,
Like water;
If they were repressed,
To surge within,
I would be riven and rent asunder.

List to the tides,
Lamenting as they flow;
Sullenly surging by
The headland at Te Uruhi.

‘Tis following the swirl of your paddle stroke, O Te Hiroa.
‘Twas you, my beloved, who quietly pinched me,
Thus to warn me in sadness.

The clouds in the south

I now see before me,

As you wend your way over the hills at Aotea.

In the north is Te Herepu,

Of whom I wil but dream,

As I commune alone with the sadness in my heart.

I partake of food

But cannot keep it within,

With sorrow surging upwards

From my heart strings.

Let me be soothed by the ritual,

and hasten the day

When this craven fear is cleansed in water,

and my spirit revives.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A3

1. E kore , etc.-Kei roto teneiwhiti i te S. 30, kei te S. 2/41, engari i

rereke te noho o nga rarangi; ara e penei ke ana:-

Me tuku ki te wai, kia ora ai au , e,

E kore te roimata e puritia e au

Me tuku tonu atu kia maringi me te wai

Me tuku ki roto ra koromaki mai ai.

10. Te Uruhi.-Kei te takiwa ki Whaingaroa.

11. Te Hiroa.-Te Rangihiroa, nana nei te waiata. E whakahua ana i

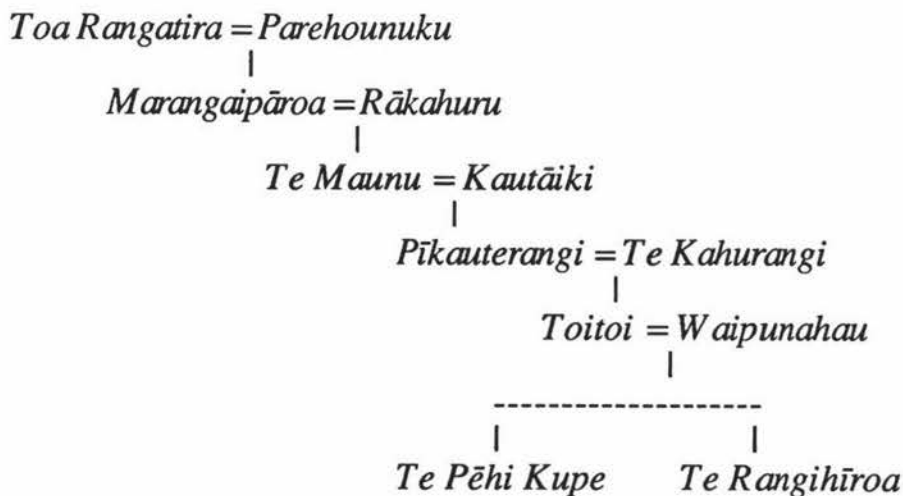
tana waiata mona ano.

16. Aotea.-Ko te Aotea nui tonu i raro atu o Kawhia.

17. Te Herepu.- Te wahine a te Rangihiroa.
19. Tamaua.-Ara e whai ana kia warewaretia e te ngakau.
22. Ka whanatu.-Ki etahi, "I whanake." He rite tonu enei kupu.
24. Me tia ki te miri.-He penei kite M. 27. Ki te S. 2/41, "Me tui ki te ngira.' E tino he ana tenei.
26. Me hopi ki te wai,-Ki etehi, "Me wehe ki te wai." Ki te S. 2/41, "Me tuku ki te wai." E kii ana a Rore Erueti ko te "hopi ki te wai," he tikanga na nga tohunga hei wehe i te ngakau pawera, wehi ranei i roto i te tangata, kua hauhauaitu. Ka karakiatia e te tohunga ka mutu ka tauhi ki te wai o te rau rakau te turoro.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kei te taupatupatu ngā kōrero mō te tūpuna nei a Te Rangihīroa. E ai ki te rongō he maha tonu ngā Rangihīroa kei ngā iwi. Ko tētehi kei Ngāti Tūwharetoa, ko tētehi anō kei Ngāti Mutunga. Heoi, ko te Rangihīroa pea kei te whakahuatia ki roto i tēnei waiata, nō Ngāti Toa. Engari kāore i te rite te whakapapa i tāia ki roto o Ngā Mōteatea ki tā Ngāti Toa. Tērā tētehi Te Rangihīroa, he tama nā Toitoi rāua ko Waipunahau.¹²²



¹²² Tirohia *The Kapiti Coast* nā Wakahuia Carkeek. Whārangi 86.

Nō reira ka noho teina a Te Rangihīroa ki a Te Pēhi Kupe, tētehi o ngā tino rangatira o Ngāti Toa. Heoi, hei tā Ngā Mōteatea whakamārama ko te tūpuna nāna tēnei waiata tangi, nō Ngāti Mutunga kē:

Mutunga
 |
Tīwhakakōpū
 |
Rehetāia
 |
Aurutu
 |
Tāihuru
 |
Wharauoa
 |
Te Rangihīroa

Mehemea koia taua Te Rangihīroa nāna tēnei waiata, e taea te kī i haere tahi ia i roto i ngā haerenga o Ngāti Toa?

WAIATA: 13**TŌNA INGOA:**

E noho ana i te whatitoka

TŌNA KAITITO:

Rūtera

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Whakatore, Ngāti Raukawa (A3)

He hapū a Ngāti Whakatore nō Ngāti Raukawa.

TŌNA MOMO:

He tangi (A3)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A3:286

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A3

E ki ana a Te Taite ki tona rongō na Rūtera tenei waiata mo tona tane mo Henere Te Herekau, e korerotia ra i te waiata nama 42.¹²³ Ko Henere i te motu i Kapiti i taua wa. Ko Rūtera i Te Putaru, e tata ana ki Foxton. Ka tae atu a Hami Tai-ki-te-rawhiti ka ki atu, he nui te mate o Henere, ka tangihia nei e Rūtera te tangi nei.

¹²³ Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 140.

Kei nga wahi katoa o te motu nei e waiatatia ana. Ka tae he iwi ka whakawhitiwhitia etahi o nga kupu kia rite ki te take mo reira ta ratau na tangi. In a hoki kei te pukapuka a McGregor (S. 42) he penei te timatatanga:-

"Nei ka noho i te ngongohau
O te Karetoa, etc."

Ko nga waiata maha i roto i te pukapuka a McGregor na nga Maori i riro herehere i te whawhai i Rangiriri i te 23 o Noema, 1863. I mauria atu ratau ki Akarana, a utaina ana i te tuatahi ki runga ki te manua, "H.M.S. Curacoa." Ko ia ra ta ratau whakamaoritanga o te ingoa o taua manua, ko te "Karetoa."

Kei te B. 3/75 e kiia ana e Paitini Wi Tapeka, na Rangihore tenei waiata mo tona matua, engari kei reira ano enei kupu "te ao e rere mai i Kapiti." Kei roto ano hoki aua kupu i te M. 275, i te M. 275, i te S.L.195.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5.

E noho ana i te whatitoka
O toku whare, o Te Pungarehu;
Whakaanga tonu te kanohi ki te hihi o te ra.
Ka kai tonu mai ki taku kiri.
E te hautonga e pupuhi nei,
E wero ra koe i taku tinana.
E tama, tu ake ki runga ra!
Ko te kore weweru hei uhi iho mo te kiri ra
Ka pau te tikaro e aitua;
I huia ake nei aku turi ki poro kaki.

Me mihi kau atu, me tangi kau
 Te ao e rere mai i Kapiti, e Kau!
 E arohatia nei e au;
 Aku mate tau tini,
 Aku mate taurua ki te whare.
 Moe hurihuri ai maua nei ko taku hoa,
 E moe kino atu ra e!

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1.A3.

Sitting here at the doorway
 Of my house, Te Pungarehu;
 Steadfastly I gaze into the glare of the sun,
 As it burns into my skin.
 O thou south wind, blowing hither,
 Thou dost penetrate into this body of mine.
 O son, arise and stand forth!
 There is no garment to cover my nakedness,
 All have been filched by adversity;
 And thus my knees are gathered up to my throat.
 Let me now greet and lament
 The clouds scudding hither from Kapiti, O Kau!
 Here I do grieve
 For my many departed kin,
 My deaths so oft repeated within the house.
 My comrade and I toss about in our sleep,
 Because of that painful slumber over there, alas!

WAIATA: 14**TŌNA INGOA:**

E Hine e tangi kino e

TŌNA KAITITO:

Nā tētehi wahine o Ngāti Toa (A5)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa (A5)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata tangi (A5)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A5:374

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5

Ko Marore te wahine tuatahi a Te Rau-paraha. No te haerenga ki Wai-kato ki te uhunga ki tōna huānga, ka rangona e Te Wherowhero e Te Kanawa, he rangatira ērā no Wai-kato, ka whakakīkītia ki a Te Rangimoe-waka kia patua. I tērā wā kua kino rawa atu ngā pakanga i waenganui o Ngāti Toa, o Wai-kato; a ko Wai-kato e whai ana ki te huna rawa atu i a Te Rau-paraha rātou ko tōna iwi, ko Ngāti Toa. Na patua ana a Marore e Te Rangimoe-waka.

Na Pei Te Hurinui i whakatikatika ētehi o ngā whakamārama i muri o te waiata nei, arā o ngā rārāngi 6 ki te 14.¹²⁴

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5

E Hine! e tangi kino e,
 E tangi aurere nei,
 Ko Te Whero-whereo, ko Te Kanawa,
 Nāna i unga mai,
 Ka eke nei tāua,
 Te tihi ki Te Kawau,
 He maunga tū noa,
 Kāore nei he mokorea tangata.
 Kei te amu au i te wai-takataka;
 No Hari rānei, no Hau-pōkia,
 No Mama-uru-ahu;
 Whakakī tonu ake
 Ko Hihī, ko Te Whakaea,
 ko taku kai reka nei ko Te Au!

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A5

O daughter! crying so bitterly,
 And weeping in anguish here,
 It was Te Wherowhero and Te Kanawa
 Who instigated that which has befallen us

¹²⁴ Tirohia te wāhanga *Ōna Whakamārama* e whai ana.

And forced us both
 On to the ramparts of Te Kanawa
 A mountain standing lonely,
 Without a living soul.
 I seek now the juicy brains
 Of either Hari, Hau-pōkia,
 Or Mama-uruahu,
 Then I would eat my fill
 Of Hihī and Te Whakaea,
 And my tasty morsel would be Te Au.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A5

3. Te Whero-whereo.-Ko Pō-tatau tēnei ko te Kīngi Māori tuatahi, nāna nei ko Tāwhiao, nāna ko Mahuta nāna ko Te Rata, nāna ko Korokī. Ko ia te upoko ariki o Wai-kato, te rangatira hoki o ngā ope taua a Wai-kato. Na rāua ko Te Kanawa i whakakīkī kia patua a Marore.

Te Kanawa.-He rangatira no Wai-kato. (Ko Te Hau-tutū tētehi o ona ingoa. P.H.¹²⁵)

6. Te Kawau.-He pā kei Te Taha-roa i whakaekea e te taua a Wai-kato, ka whati a Te Rau-paraha me Ngāti Toa noho rawa atu i Te Ara-wī. I heke atu ia i Te Ara-wī ki Tī-rua, a i muri mai ki O-koki, a te mutunga ki Kāpiti. P.H.

10. Hari.-He rangatira, he toa taua hoki no Ngāti Mania-poto.

Hau-pōkia.-He rangatira nui no Ngāti Mania-poto.

125 Pei Te Hurinui

11. Mama-uru-ahu.-He toa taua no Ngāti Mania-poto. I mate rāua ko Te Hiakai ki te pakanga i Te Motu-nui.
13. Hīhī, Te Whakaea.-He rangatira ēnei no ngā iwi i pakanga ki a Ngāti Toa.
14. Te Au.-Ngāti Toa. Kei te T.C. 334 ko "Te Au" i penei te tuhinga 'ko au", e hē ana tērā.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

Kāore i te mōhiotia nā wai ake tēnei waiata tangi mō Marore te wahine tuatahi o Te Rauparaha. He rahi te aroha o Te Rauparaha ki tēnei o ōna wāhine, nō te mea, ko ia te tuatahi, ko ia hoki te whaea o ngā tino tamariki a Te Rauparaha, a Te Uira rātou ko Rangihoungariri ko Karoraina Tūtari ko Poaka. I āta whakaakona a Rangihoungariri e tōna matua ki ngā tikanga o te rangatira i runga i tōna hiāhia ā tōna wā mā Hou te mana o tōna matua e pupuru. Heoi, i patua kōnihitia a Te Uira rāua ko Te Rangihoungariri i Horowhenua ka tupu ai te riri kino a Te Rauparaha ki te iwi nā rātou āna tamariki i kohuru. I heke mai ngā rangatira o Ngāti Toa o ngā wā muri mai i a Karoraina Tūtari:

Te Rauparaha = Marore

|
Karoraina Tūtari = Te Kanae

|
Ria Te Uira = Peneta Nohoa

|
Wīneera Te Kanae¹²⁶

He whakaaro anō āku mō Te Whakaea rāua ko Te Au e whakahua nei i roto i tēnei waiata. Tērā pea mō Te Kuraitaiwhakaea a Te Whakaea, nō te mea, he tūpuna a Te Kura nō Te Wherowhero. Anei te whakapapa:

¹²⁶ Tirohia *Te Rauparaha* nā Patricia Burns Whārangi 317.

Te Kurataiwhakaea
 |
Te Atairangikāhu
 |
Tūata
 |
Te Rauangaanga
 |
Pōtatau Te Wherowhero

Ki te titiro iho, ehara nō Ngāti Toa a Te Au, he kupu kino mōna kei roto i te waiata:

"Ko taku kai reka nei ko Te Au."

Heoi, mehemea nō Ngāti Toa tonu tēnei tūpuna, tērā pea ko ia tēnei kei roto i tēnei whakapapa:

Toa Rangatira
 |
Waikauri = Koata
 |
Te Wīwiniorongo
 |
Whareiaia I
 |
Te Au

WAIATA: 15**TŌNA INGOA:**

Te tai rā! te tai whakarongo kī.

TŌNA KAITITO:

Pua-roro (A5)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti-Toa (A5)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata whakaaraara pā (A5)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A5:398.

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5:398

Na Tūahu-māhina o Ngāti Tū-iri-rangi o Kāwhia i kōhuru a Paka-ue no Ngāti Ko-ata, hapū o Ngāti Toa, ko ia te pāpā o Kāwharu. Ko te take o te kōhuru mo te kāhu tōpuni a Te Rau, i inoitia e Tūāhu-māhina, kāore i hōmai. Riro kē i Paka-ue, koia i patua ai a Tūāhu". Ka tae te rongō ki a Kāwharu, ka haere me tōna ope iti, ka patua ētahi o Ngāti Tū-iri-rangi. No muri ia ka whakaaro tērā ia e mate i te iwi ra, a he pai tōna heke ki te taha i a Te Ati Awa, i a Ngāti Awa rānei (i Whakatāne). Ko tētahi taha hoki o Ngāti Toa no Te Ati Awa; ko te wahine a Koro-kino no Te Ati Awa, ko Tū-whare-iti.

Na ka haere a Kāwharu ki te pā o Pua-roro, ki Te Tōtara, kei te taha tonga o Kāwhia, ka mea atu ki a Pua-roro, "Me noho rānei au i konei, me haere rānei ki Tauranga?" Ka whakautua e Pua-roro, "Titiro ki taku pā ngaio ki runga o Moeatoa." Ko tōna tikanga mo Ngāti Toa e tupu ana kia nui, ka whakapiri ki a Te Ati Awa, ka ora noa atu a Kāwharu.

Na ka whakatakā mai te ope, ko Koro-kino rāua ko te tama, ko Toa-rangatira, i Maro-kopa e noho ana, tae atu ki a Ngāti Mutunga. Ka whawhaitia a Ngāti Tū-iri-rangi ki te one i Kāwhia, ka mate a Ngāti Tū-iri-rangi, a ka riro to rātou pā, a Pōhue-tangehe. Ko Te Moana-wai-pū te ingoa o tēnei parekura.

He whaka-ara-ara pā te waiata nei na Pua-roro.

Na Pei Te Hurinui ēnei whakamārama e whai ake nei.-He whaka-ara-ara ano ta Te Ahi-tūrama he pēnei ano, ēngari he roa atu i tēnei; na Te Nguha Huirama rāua ko Roore Erueti i kōrero ki ahau.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5

Te tai ra! te tai whakarongo kī,
 Whakarongo kōrero i pū ai te riri,
 I mau ia te pakanga.
 Nau mai, nau ake!
 Kei te tihi, kei te tihi,
 Kei te pari, kei te pari,
 Kei mātā-nuku, kei matā-rangi,
 Nohoanga atu o tuatāne,
 Tēnei nei te para-tāhae,
 Whakamataku ana te taringa,

Ko ngā tarutaru e maha,
 O te pūkohu o te ngahere,
 O Te Wao-nui-a-Tāne,
 He kiwi, he weka, he toko kōkako,
 Kia hara mai hei toko
 Mo to taokete, mo Tara-pū-umeume,
 He waewae huruhuru,
 Mōe! āū!

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A5.

The sea yonder, the sea listening for some word,
 Listening to the full tale of war,
 Which leads on to battle,
 Welcome, ascend hither,
 At the summit, at the summit
 On the cliff-top, on the cliff-top,
 On this earth, under the heavens,
 Is the eerie post of the young at heart,
 Perhaps sneaking hither is another,
 His ears a-tingle with fear,
 As he treads upon the spreading herbage
 Of the mossy woodland floor,
 Of the Great-forest-of Tāne.
 The kiwi, the weka, the high-stepping kōkako,
 They come as allies
 For your brother-in-law, Tara-pū-umeume,
 He of the hairy legs,

So sleep on! Sleep soundly!

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A.5

NGĀ WHAKAMĀRAMA nā Pei Te Hurinui

1. Te tai ra etc.-Ki ta Te Ahi-tūrama, "Te karoro whakarongo ki.'
2. I pū ai te riri,-Ki ta Te Ai-tūrama, i pēnei te roanga atu, "I pū ai te hae.'
3. I mau ai etc.-Kāore tēnei rārangi i ta Te Ahi-tūrama.
5. Kei te tihi, kei ti tihi.-Ki ta Te Ahi-tūrama, "Kei te tihi, kei te pae."
6. Kei te pari etc.-Ki ta Te Ahi-tūrama, "Kei te hoe whaka-nukanuka na Whenu."

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

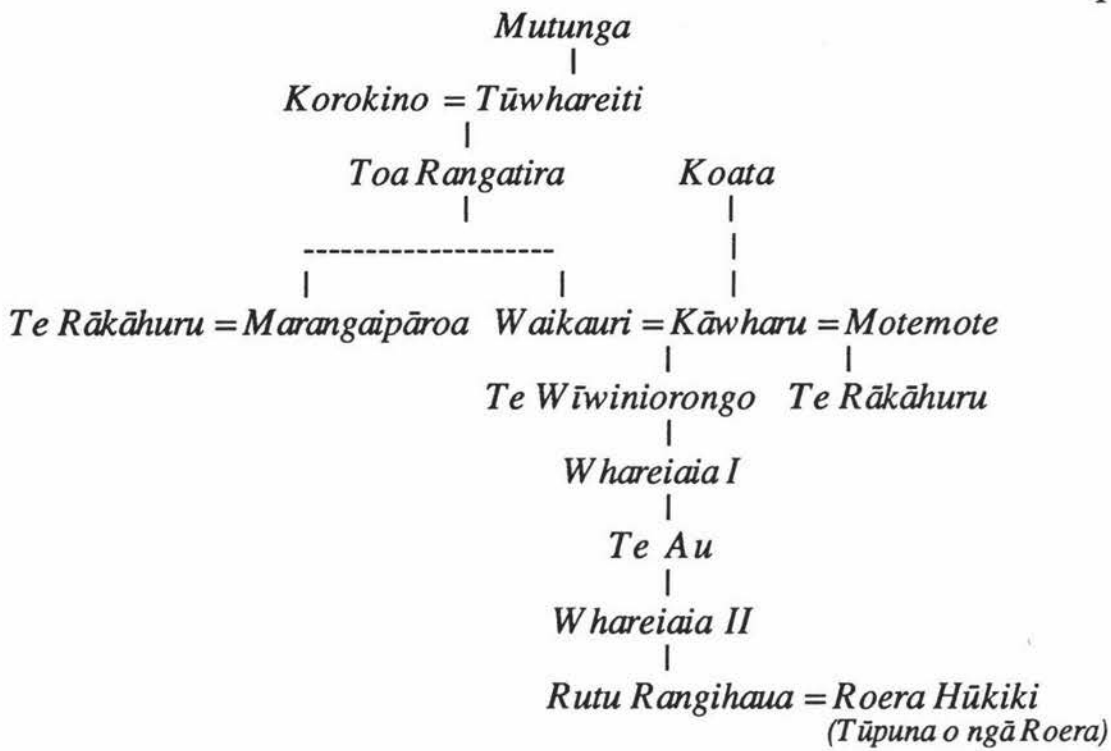
I heke mai a Koata i a Māhanga, te upoko o tētehi o ngā hapū rongonui a Waikato:

Māhanga = Wharewaiata
 |
Atutahi = Te Tiki-o-rere-ata
 |
Te Rangapū = Whaeroa
 |
*Koata*¹²⁷

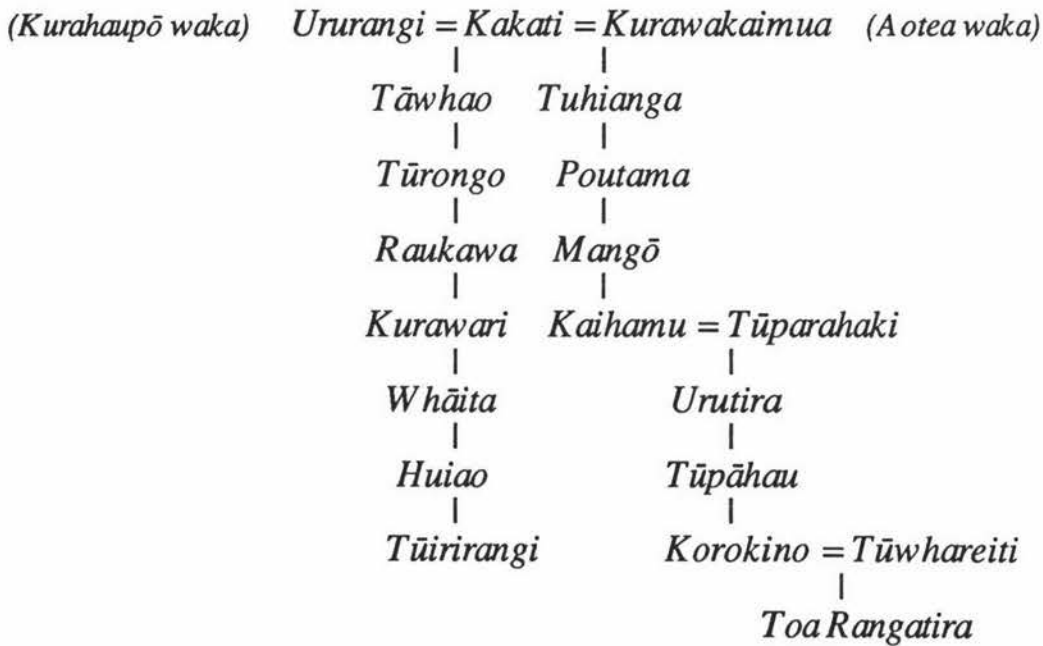
Heoi, kei tā "Ngā Mōteatea" i moe a Koata i a Pakaue, ka rere ki waho ko Kāwharu. Engari kei tā "Tainui" ko Ngāere kē te matua o Kāwharu.

E whai ake nei te taha ki a Ngāti Toa:

¹²⁷ Hei tā *Tainui* nā Leslie Kelly, Whārangī 465



Kei tā "Ngā Mōteatea" he uri a Tūrirangi nō Raukawa:



WAIATA: 16**TŌNA INGOA:**

Ko au, ko tama pūtea wānanga

TŌNA KAITITO:

Takamai-Te-Rangi (A5)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti-Toa (A5)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata tangi (A5)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A5:418

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5:418

Ko Te Matoe tētahi o ngā rangatira i hinga i te parekura i Parewa, e kōrerotia ra i te waiata 149, i te waiata 293.¹²⁸ He rangatira ia no Ngāti Toa, i roto i te ope o Ngāti Toa i haere atu ki te āwhina i a Ngāti Tama. Ko Takamai-te-rangi tōna pāpā. Ko Te Matoe te pāpā o Te Kanae rātau ko Rāwiri Puaha, ko Hohepa Tāma-i-hēngia.

¹²⁸ Tirohia te wāhanga *He Kupu Āpiti, He Whakaaro* e whai mai ana.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5.

Ko au, ko tama pūtea wānanga
 Ki te whare kōrero,
 Ma Wai-kapakapa
 E hua ake kia tupu,
 Hoki ana mai ko te kawa ki a au.
 E Rangi-āho, e! ka kite ra koe
 Kiore kai riri i runga o Para-rewa,
 Whakarawakatia ki te puni o Tāne.
 He kai te manu iti, he kai ika mounu,
 He kai ka kūkā, ka noa,
 Ka whara kei muri,
 Ko wai au, e te ipo,
 Kia whaka mau iho te rā huru mai,
 Ko Te Matoe i te rangi,
 E waiho ana koe i te puni wāhine,
 Whakainuiniumia i roto o Tāhere,
 Tangi tiere ana te tai o Rau-kura,
 Haere mai nei koe i te iwi ka ngaro,
 Te mate āpiti ki tua o te rāwhiti.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A5

I am the son with the kit of sacred knowledge
 Taken from the council house.

It will now be the turn of Wai-kapakapa
 To grow and prosper
 Otherwise only bitterness will be my lot.
 O Rangi-āho! you have now seen
 The flesh-eating rats up on Para-rewa,
 Which raided and plundered the encampment of Tāne.
 They ate their fill and food was left over.
 These are now things of the past.
 Who am I, O loved one!
 That I should await the sunrise.
 O Te Matoe of the heavens,
 You were to have stayed on in the women's camp
 To Quench your thirst at Tāhere.
 The seas of Rau-kura now wail loudly,
 For you have come from a vanished tribe,
 Deaths these that were multiplied in the east.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A5.
3. Wai-kapakapa.-Kei te ngaro tēnei. Ki te āronga he ingoa no tētehi
 ano o ngā tamariki a Takamai-te-rangi. P.H.¹²⁹
6. Rāngi-āho.-Ko Rāngi-āho peā i moe i a Te Heuheu Herea.
16. Tāhere.-Kei te ngaro tēnei me ngā whakamārama o tēnei awa, puna-
 wai rānei.

¹²⁹ Pei Te Hurinui

17. *Tiere.*-Kāore tēnei kupu i roto i te W.D. 6. He pērā ano tōna ritenga i te kupu, "tiori" (W.D. 6p. 420).
19. *Te rāwhiti.*-Mo Te Momo me ētahi atu i mate ki Te Roto-a-Tara i Here-taunga.

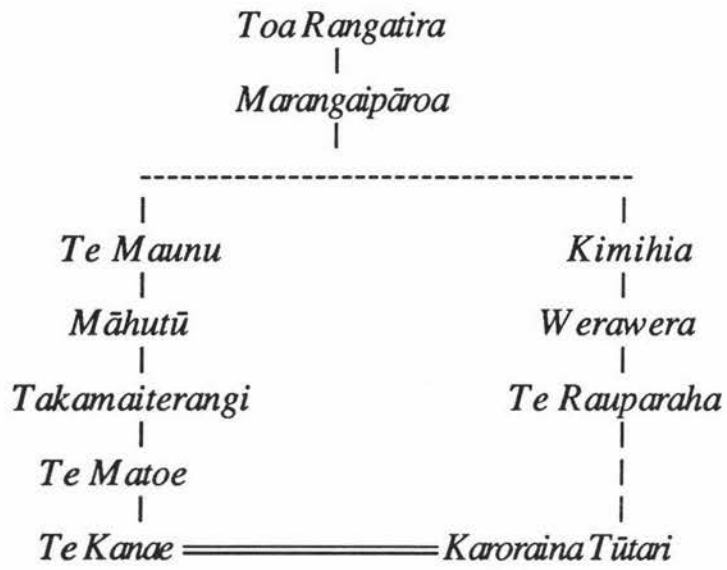
HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

*Mō Pararewa, kei "Ngā Mōteatea" ngā kōrero mō tēnei parekura i hinga ai a Ngāti Tama i a Waikato.*¹³⁰

Ko Tūpoki rāua ko tana taokete a Raparapa ngā rangatira o Ngāti-Tama i te wā i a Te Rauparaha mā ,ā, i ngā whawhai nunui a te Māori i te wā i ū mai ai te Pākehā ki ēnei motu. Tō rāua pā ko Te Kawau, he motu kei Poutama, kei raro iti atu o Paranīnihi. I mate a Raparapa i a Waikato ki te whawhai i Te Taharoa (kei te taha tonga o Kāwhia). Nō muri tata iho ka mate a Tūpoki ki Pararewa, kei te takiwā ki Mōkau, e tata ana ki Māhoenui, i te ope o Ngāti Maniapoto, o Ngāti Rōrā, o Ngāti Hauā, o Ngāti Pāoa. E kīa ana nā te pū o Hauāuru a Tūpoki i mate ai.

Nā, i haere a Ngāti Toa ki te āwhina i a Ngāti Tama, he whanaunga hoki tērā iwi nō Ngāti Toa.

¹³⁰ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka II, Whārangi 170



WAIATA: 17**TŌNA INGOA:** Rā te ao uru ka tauhere**TŌNA KAITITO:**

Pōnehu (A5,A8)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Toa (A5,A8)

TŌNA MOMO:

He tangi mō te mahuetanga o Kāwhia (A5)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

A5: 412

A8: 83

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5: 412

...He hoa tēnei mō te tangi a Te Rauparaha¹³¹...i tōna hekenga mai i Kapiti...e kīa ana " He waiata nā Po-nehe mō te haerenga mai o Te Rauparaha i te heke ki Kapiti nei".

2. A8: 83

E whai rawa ana a A8 i tā A5 whakatakoto, whakamārama hoki i tēnei waiata.

¹³¹ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka 1, Whārangi 92

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5: 412

1

'Rā te ao-uru ka tauhere,
Te hiwi ki Te Hikonga.
Homai kia mihia
I hara mai i ōku hoa e.

2

Nāku rawa i huri atu
Ki te tai-whanga ki a Te Whero-whereo,
Nuana i unga mai
Ka noho au ki te puke ki Kāmaru.
Nuinui Te 'Paraha i te whenua,
He ka pī-rere
Ka *puihi* tonu atu ki te tai-uru,
Ki a Tā-mai-rangi, e.
Tae a-wairua te motu huia
O Tara-rua i runga,
Ki Wai-rarapa e, ki Te Tai-tapu,
Ki a Te Ahuru, e.
Kia noho taku iti
Ki te kei o te waka
Nō na, e Te Pēhi e!

2. A8

E whai ana a A8 i A5.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A5:

1

Behold the clouds in the west that hang
O'er the hill at Te Hikonga.
Let me tender greetings
To them who come from my friends, ah me.

2

It was I who gave to Te Whero-whereo,
He who urged me ever onward
And now I abide on the hill of Kāmaru.
Great the fame of Te 'Paraha in the land,
But now only a bird in flight,
Pursued along the shores of the western sea,
To Tāmai-rangi, ah me.
A fugitive spirit in the huia forests
Of Tara-rua in the south,
On the move to Wai-rarapa, and on to Te Tai-tapu
To the presence of Te Ahuru, ah me.
There let me sit in humble state,
At the stern of that canoe
Of yours, O Te Pēhi, ah me!

2. A8: 83

1

See the cloud hovering in the west
 O'er the hill at Te Hikonga.
 Let me tender greetings
 To them who come from my
 friends.

2

It was I who gave
 The land to Te Whero-whereo,
 He who urged me ever onward to
 Where I now live on the hill of
 Kaamaru.
 Great the fame of Te 'Paraha in the
 land
 But now only a bird in flight
 Pursued along the shores of the
 western sea
 To Taamairangi.
 A fugitive spirit in the huia forests
 Of Tara-rua in the south,
 Onward to Wairarapa and to Te
 Tai-tapu
 To be with Te Ahuru
 As a humble man
 In the stern of that canoe of yours,
 O Te Peehi.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A5: 412

- Te Hikonga.- He hiwi kei Kāwhia.
- Te Whero-whereo.- Ko te ariki o Waikato, ko Pōtatau Tētehi o ōna ingoa. Ko ia te Kīngi Māori tuatahi.
- Kāmaru.- He hiwi kei Kāwhia.
- Te 'Paraha.- Ko Te Rau-paraha.
- Ka *puihi*.- Mō te kupu Pākehā, "pushed". P.H.
- Tā-mairangi.- He wahine rangatira no Ngāti Ira e noho ana i te upoko o te ika, he uri nō Kahu-ngunu. I heke hoki a Te Rau-paraha ki Kapiti, ki te upoko o te ika.
- Tara-rua.- He huia te manu o Tara-rua i mua, kua ngaro nei i naianei.
- Te Tai-tapu.- Kei Te Wai-pounamu, ko te ingoa Pākehā i naianei ko Massacre Bay.
- Te Ahuru.-...no Taupo, no Whanga-nui, nōna te heke tuatahi ki te pito huarahi o Te Wai-pounamu, ka noho i te takiwa o Te Tai-tapu. No muri ka whakawhiti atu a Ngāti Tū-mata-kōkiri.
- Te Pēhi.- Ko Te Pēhi Kupe, he rangatira no NGāti Toa. I haere ia ki Ingarangi i te tau 1824, he pērā i ta Hongi Hika tana haere ki te tiki pū ma tōna iwi. I mate ia ki te pakanga i Kai-apohia (Kai-apoi) i te tau 1830.

2. A4: 83

E whai ana a A8 i A5 whakamārama.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

WAIATA: 18

TŌNA INGOA: E te tamaiti e tie kino nei i te po (A5)

TŌNA KAITITO:

Tokorau

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Whakatore

Ngāti Raukawa (A5)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata tangi (A5)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A5: 22

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A5: 22

...Ko Tokorau te papa o Te Ropiha Te Amotahi, nāna aHenere Te Herekau. Ko Rangiamohia te tuahine o Te Ropiha, kaore he uri. No muri mai no te matenga o Wi Romana, tama a Henere, ka tangihia ano te mōna e Paretahua.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A5: 22

E te tamaiti e tie kino nei i te po,

Me pewhea ra taku whakaratarata i a koe?
 Heoi te tuaki e to kuia ki nga rau tohetea o te tahora,
 Hei whakawaiu mo te tamaiti e kuika nei.
 He tangi matua ra-nge,
 Me whakamanawa ki a Tahurangi;
 Nau i puta noa i enei nga wa.
 Whaia e koe ki te putai i tangihia kiritia ki Huapa, ki o koroua.
 He kai paea noa kei te takuahi,
 Oma titaha i te tahatika roa ki Puketutu.
 Kia āta whakaputa i te tumu ki Arapuka, ki o koroua.
 E uia mai koe "Na wai tenei tamaiti e haere nei?"
 Ko au ra-mota e kimi ana i te nohanga
 I a Tara-kaiahi, i a Tāpae,
 I whare i parua ki te muka rawhiti.
 E kore e homai mo taua, e tioa nei e te hauhunga,
 He wawe te atuaia te tihi ki Tongariro.
 Hoki mai, e Iti, e huri te taringa
 Nga rongō *poaka* e taka mai te muri i a Te Matoe,
 Ko nga taonga hou e whakaherihetaetia nei taua e to papa
 Ki te tiki pounamu, ki a awarua, hei kope toto
 Mōku i mua ra, i to kuia e ora ana.
 Ka tuku tenei ka hekeheke;
 He kokinga iti hoki
 I wehe ai Puponga, i onge ai Poutini,
 E Tama, ei.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A5: 22

O child crying so bitterly in the night,
 What can I do to pacify you?
 Your grandma is seeking for edible herbage in the wilderness,
 As succour for the child in sore distress.
 If this cry is for a father,
 There is only Tahurangi who will take heed;
 'Twas your misfortune to come forth in times like these.
 Seek then the much sought for *putai* at Huapa, from your elders.
 'Twill be food heaped up by the fireside,
 Hurry inland by the long foreshore at Puketutu.
 Take care as you emerge by the headland at arapuka, unto the
 presence of your elders.
 Should you be asked, "Whose child is this travelling about?"
 (Reply and say), 'tis only I, O sirs, seeking the abiding place
 Of Tarakaiahi, and of Te Tāpae,
 In the house decorated with mats of eastern fibre.
 They will not be given for us tho' we perish with the cold,
 More likely we'll be trust upon the summit of Tongariro.
 Return, O Iti, and incline your ear
 And talk of porkers in the north possessed by Te Matoe,
 These are new things of which we are told constantly by your father.
 Prized like the greenstone, or the awarua padding for blood
 staunching
 As used by me aforesaid, when I your grandma was vibrant.
 Comes it now with vigour sinking low;
 'Tis but a short detour
 To where stands Puponga alone, and rare Poutini now lies
 O Son, ah me.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A5: 22

- Tie.- He tangi na te tamaiti, he tangi toheroa.
- Tuaki.- He hahau haere noa ki te kimi kai.
- Tohetoea.- Tohetaka ki etahi. E ki ana a Te Taite he kupu ahua whanui mo nga rau pūhā.
- Tahurangi.- No Ngati Whakatere, he tama na Takerei Te Nawe, he tuakana turanga whanau ki a Henere Te Herekau.
- Putai.- He whakapotonga no te putaitai; he parera.
- Huapa.- Kei Manatu, he akau; kei te taha tonga o te ngutuawa o Manawatu.
- Puketutu.- Kei Rangitikei, he huarahi haere atu ki Te Reureu.
- Arapuka.- Kei te taha hauraro o te awa o Manawatu, he roto; he kainga i reira, ko Omarupapako.
- Tarakaiahi.- He ingoa no tetahi hapu o Ngati-Tuwhareto e noho ra i Waihaha.
- Te Tāpae.- He tipuna no Ngati-Whakatere.
- Muka rawhiti.- Ko nga harakeke whakapaipai, pai ki te haro, he piata, e mahia ana mo nga kakahu papai a te Maori.
- Iti.- Turongo-iti, ko Te Wa-tihi tetahi ingoa ona.
- Rongo *poaka*.- *Poaka* pakeha nei, he tangata whakatipu poaka hoki a Te Matoe, no Taranaki.
- Te Matoe.- No Te Ati-awa, no Taranaki. Ko Te Rangirua tetahi ingoa ona.
- Whakaherihetaetia.- E korerotia ana i te ra i te ra.
- Awarua.- Ko te maro awarua, ka paru ka whiua ake

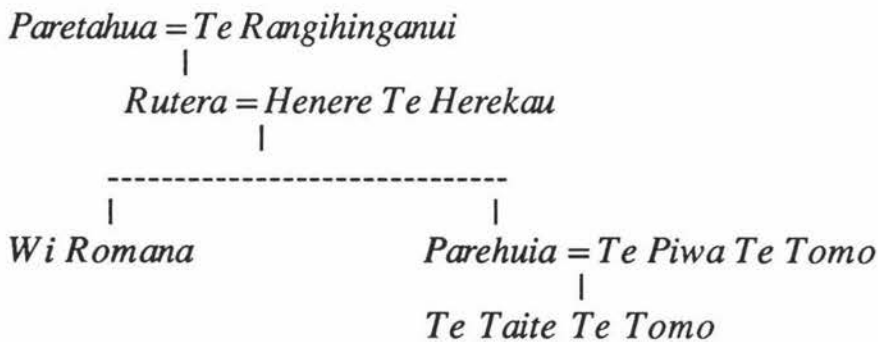
- Puponga, Poutini.- he whakatauki tenei. Ka haere te tangata ka rokohanga e te ua ka hanga i te ponga hei maru i te tupuhi. I onge ai Poutini, mo te nui o te kai.

He Korero Poto:

Kei te rarangi whakamutunga o te waiata he tamaiti tane te mea e waiatatia nei. Ko te aronga hoki o nga kupu o te waiata nei kaore i taurite ki te kaupapa o nga tangi kua kiia ake nei e Te Taite Te Tomo, he waiata tangi tenei. Ko tona rite ia kei etahi o nga oriori e titoa nei i nga wa whawhai i nga wa mate ranei...Pei Te Hurinui.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

I tāia tētehi whakapapa ki A5. Koia tēnei:



Ki taku titiro hoki e hanga oriori ana tēnei waiata ki te aronga o ngā kōrero pērā i ēnei:

- E te tamaiti e tie kino nei i te pō,

Me pēwhea rā taku whakaratarata i a koe?

- Hei whakawaiū mō te tamaiti, e kuika nei

- *Whāia e koe ki te pūtai i tangihia kiritia ki Hūapa, ki ō koroua*

- *E uia mai koe "Nā wai tēnei tamaiti e haere nei?"*

He Te Mātoe anō kei roto o Ngāti Toa, ko ia te matua o Te Kanae (I moe i a Karoraina Tūtari, tamāhine a Te Rauparaha) rātou ko Rāwiri Pūaha, ko Hōhepa Tāmaihēngia. Nō te Ngāti Te Maunu a Te Mātoe, hapū o Ngāti Toa.

WAIATA: 19**TŌNA INGOA:** Muri hauata kia moehuri au**TŌNA KAITITO:**

Rangitapuae (A4)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Whakaterere

Ngāti Raukawa (A4)

TŌNA MOMO:

He Waiata Tangi (A4)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A4: 104

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A4: 104

He tangi tenei na Rangitapuae, he wahine no Ngati-Whakaterere, hapu o Ngati-Raukawa. I moe ia i a reweti Kuti (coutts), he pakeha, i noho raua i Otaki. I muri ka haere a Reweti ki tera miotu ki te Waipounamu, ki Wairau, noho tonu atu, ka mahue mai a Rangi-tapuae. Ka aroha te wahine ra, ka tangihia atu e ia t tangi nei i Rangiuru, ko te pa tera o Ngati-Raukawa i te ngutu-awa o Otaki. Kei nga wāhi katoa tenei waiata e waiatatia ana, a tae atu ki te rawhiti, i taka pera ma raro, huri ake i a te Whanau-a-Apanui.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A4: 104

Muri hauata kia moehuri au, e,
 E tia i aku kamo ko te rere i taku kiri, e;
 E whakamakuru ana i te weherua po, e.
 Kei whea to ara i whanatu ai koe ra?
 E piki ki Rangiuru, kia mārama au, e,
 Auahi ka patua te utu ki wairau, e;
 kei raro Riwiti, e tauawhi nei au, e.
 Ko aku mata anake i whakamau ki waho ra, e.
 E kore koe e kitea i rehu waitai, e.
 E papaki rua ana te rere mai a te ao, e;
 I haramai ra koe i te hoa ka wehea, e.
 Me mihi taurangi te mihi ki a koe ra;
 Hua noa ia nei, hei tau tuku koe ki te whare, na i.

Tangi a te ihu e whakamakuru nei, e!
 kauaka hau, e Tua, e aritaia mai, e;
 waiho koa ra-nge au kia roa i te huringa, e.
 E au wairangi ki te makau Ingarihi, e.
 kāti nei, e whae, ko te kura ki ahau, e,
 Hei tohu noa ake ki te iwi ka ngaro, e.
 Tau kei Pikitini e moea iho nei, e.
 Kauaka tonga i tuku mai nga hiwi, e,
 Kai rawa ki te kiri, katahi nei hanga kino, e,
 Rau maewa noa ko te rite i ahau, e.
 Ka momotu kino te tau o taku ate ra
 Aroha i mahuki ki a koe, e Tuku e;

Ka mutu i konei aku rangi mihi atu na, i.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A4: 104

Following on the morning breeze I turned in my sleep,
 And from mine eyes there seemed a cascade pouring on me;
 It came in torrents, too, at dead of night.
 Where was the pathway whereon you went away?
 Let me ascend Rangiuru, so that I might clearly see
 The smoke billowing on the coast of Wairau;
 Below it is Riwiti, which I still do embrace (in the spirit),
 Alas in vain mine eyes gaze o'er yonder.
 You cannot be seen through the spray of the sea,
 And the clouds which close in from either side,
 Have come from a mate now absent.
 Let me then greet you from afar;
 Alas me thought you were to be my comrade within the house.

The sound from my nose betrays that pent up sorrow within!
 Do not, O Tua, let me cast aside;
 Rather let me remain here alone to mediate in solitude.
 Ah me, quite enamoured am I of an English lover.
 Let it be, O mother, that I retain this plume,
 As a token of those who have gone.
 My loved one at Picton I still see in dreams,
 Though there is no south wind coming off the hills,
 To penetrate the skin and in this pitiful plight, alas,
 Like a drooping withered leaf am I.

Agonising is the tearing at my heart strings.
 This longing abates not for you, O Tuku;
 And thus ends my days of felicitation, alas.

ŌNA WHAKAMĀRAMA:

1. A4: 104.

- Muri.- Ki..(*ētehi*)... "Rangi hauata, etc."
- Rangiuru.- Kei te ngutuawa o Otaki. Ko nohonga nui tera o Ngati-Raukawa i mua, ko te pa i te wa ano i a Te Rauparaha.
- Wairau.- Kei te wāhi e kiia ana ko Picton ahu atu ki Blenheim.
- Riwiti.- Ko Rewetu Kuti.
- Rangi, etc.- Ko tenei whiti na Tuteari Kingi o Turanga i homai ki au.
- Makau Ingarihi.- Mo Reweti Kuti.
- Pikitini.- Ko Picton ki te pakeha, kei Wairau.
- Kauaka.- Kaore tenei i tika ki te titiro iho.

HE KUPU ĀPITI, HE WHAKAARO:

E hanga rite ana te kaupapa o tēnei waiata ki tērā tā Te Ua Tōrikiriki¹³². Te Uatōrikiriki he tamāhine nā Nohorua, tuakana o Te Rauparaha, rāua ko tōna wahina a Te Wainokenoke. I moe a Te Uatōrikiriki i a Hōhepa Tame, he Pākehā, ka whiwhi tamariki. Heoi, nō muri noa mai nei ka ngaro atu a Tame ki tāwāhi ka waiata ai a Te Ua tōna waiata whaiāipo mō Tame, arā, "Moe Hurihuri ai taku moe ki te whare". Nā, kei te āhua rite tērā kaupapa ki tā te waiata i runga nei nō te mea nā te wahine Māori te waiata tangi mō te tāne Pākehā kua ngaro.

¹³² Tirohia *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka 1, Whārangi 100. Kei reira te waiata nei "Moe Hurihuri ai taku moe ki te whare". Kei reira e kī ana nā Hēmā o Ngāti Maniapoto tērā waiata. Heoi, e kī ana a Ngāti Toa nā tō rātou kuia nā Te Ua Tōrikiriki, tamāhine a Nohorua.

Kāti, ki tā "Ngā Mōteatea" kua mahue ko ngā whakamārama mō te tokorua nei e whakahuatia ana ki roto i te waiata. Arā, ngā whakamārama mō Tua ("Kauaka hau, e Tua, e aritāia mai, e;...") me Tuku ("Aroha i mahuki ki a koe..."). Ko wai rā rāua?

WAIATA: 20

TŌNA INGOA: E Rangi āku i nunumi ake nei.

TŌNA KAITITO:

Te Whatanui (A4)

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Raukawa (A4)

TŌNA MOMO:

He waiata aroha (A4)

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

1. A4: 272

NGĀ KŌRERO MŌNA, E PĀ RĀNEI KI A IA:

1. A4: 272

Na Te Whatanui tenei waiata mo tana tamāhine mo Rangingangana. I whakamoea a rangi ki a Pomare nui o Ngapuhi ra.

ŌNA KUPU:

1. A4: 272

E Rangi āku

I nunumi ake nei,

Ka hoki mai koe

Ki konei tāua
 Moa iho ai i te whare,
 Whakaaro iho ai,
 Ha kauwae ano
 Me whai ki te ara.
 He mahu hoki koā,
 E taea te hokahoka,
 E taea te whanawhana
 Te whare i moe ai?
 Tukua atu peā,
 He mea ka kairau;
 Auraki rawa atu,
 Ka whiti he tau kē.

ŌNA WHAKAPĀKEHĀTANGA:

1. A4: 272

O Rangi my own
 Who crept silently away,
 If you were to return
 you and I would abide
 And sleep within the house.
 I have thought,
 While speech remains,
 The trail should be followed.
 Am (I) a bird,
 Able to take flight,
 And then to burst open

9

**Te UpokoTuaono
HE ORANGATONUTANGA MŌ
NGĀ MŌTEATEA**

Kikiki Kakaka kauana!
Kei waniwania taku tara.
Kei tarawāhia, kei te rua i te kerokero!
He pounga rāhui te uri ka rarapa;
Ketekete kauana tō peru kairiri
Māu, e koro e
Hī! Hā!
Ka wehi au ka matakana.
Ko wai te tangata kia rere ure?
Tirohanga ngā rua rerarera
Ngā rua kuri kakanui i raro!
A, ha, hā!
Ka mate! Ka mate !
Ka ora! Ka ora!...¹³³

1. Kua kitea noatia he taonga nunui te waiata nō te Ao Māori. Heoi, me kī, kua rokohanga¹³⁴ tātou e ngā āhukatanga o te wā, kua tata makere tēnei taonga o te waiata. Ki te titiro iho ki ngā waiata, kei reira ngā kupu whakarite mō ēnei āhukatanga. Arā, kei roto i te waiata a Te Rauparaha mō Kāwhia tēnei kōrero:

¹³³ Nā te pōkeka a Te Rauparaha. Tirohia *Te Rauparaha* nā Burns, Whārangi 46.

¹³⁴ rokohanga = kua taea tātou e tētehi āhukatanga

*Tēnā taku manu, he manu ka onga noa...*¹³⁵

He kōrero tērā nā Te Rauparaha mō Kāwhia, he manu i tangihia e tini, e te mano. Nā, e whakarite ana ahau i tēnei kōrero ki te waiata, he manu rangatira, he manu ātaahua i heke ai te roimata, te ua i te kamo.

Kei whea te tau i aropiri rā,

I ngā rangi rā o te tuatahitanga?...¹³⁶

Kei konei a Te Ua Tōrikiriki e tangi ana mō tōna tāne kua ngaro. Kei whea hoki te makau o te waiata, te maire o ngā kōrero?

Me tangi, me aha te makau ka wehe...¹³⁷

Ko te pātai me pēwhea te waiata e whiwhi ai tōna orangatonutanga kei ngā rā e heke mai nei. Koia tērā te pakirēhua¹³⁸ e toko ake ana ki roto i ngā iwi katoa. E whai ake nei ōku whakaaro hei whakautu i tēnei pātai. Kei te mau tonu taku tohutohu, arā ia e kī ana ehara i te mea kei konei katoa te orangatanga mō tēnei taonga o te waiata, heoi, i whakairia ēnei kōrero hei whakaaroaro mā tātou, i puta ēnei whakaaro kia whitia e te rā, kia pupuhia e te hau.

Heoi, kei mua i te hurihanga ake ki ngā kaupapa whakaora i te waiata, me mahara anō tātou ki ngā tikanga o ngā kaupapa e whakahaerengia ana ki roto i te Ao Māori hei ārahi i ēnei kaupapa whakaora i te waiata:

¹³⁵ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 92.

¹³⁶ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 100. Kei konei e kī ana nā Hema o Ngāti Maniapoto tēnei waiata whaiāipo. Heoi, e kī ana a Ngāti Toa, nā Te Ua Tōrikiriki kē, tamāhine a Nohorua, tuakana o Te Rauparaha.

¹³⁷ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 186.

¹³⁸ pakirēhua = patapatai kia kimihia ngā āhuatanga

- a. Mā te Māori anō ia e whakahaere ki ōna wawata ai.
- b. Mā te Māori te taonga Māori e whakahaere.
- c. Ko te Tiriti o Waitangi te takapau whāriki mō ngā kaupapa katoa.
- d. Me he taputapu e taea ai te poipoi i ngā taonga, e pupuru tonu iho te wairua Māori, whakamahia!
- e. Me kotahi te iwi Māori.
- f. Āta tirohia ngā āhuatanga me whakarere ki te pō, he aha ngā āhuatanga me kume mai ki te Ao Mārama.

Nā e mea ana ahau kia whakahaerengia katoahia ngā kaupapa whakaora i te waiata ki raro i ngā tikanga e rārangi ki runga ake nei.

2. *Ko ngā huihuinga tāngata.*

Ki taku titiro, ko te mea nui ko te tiaki i te hinengaro Māori, nō te mea, mā te hinengaro Māori te wairua e oho, e maranga. Waihoki, ki te pai ēnei taha, ka ngāwari te taha ki te kikokiko:

*Ki te oti te taha wairua, māmā noa iho te taha tinana...*¹³⁹

Me ako te tangata ki te reo Māori, he ara anō ia ki te hinengaro Māori. Tērā te whakataukī e mea ana:

*Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori.*¹⁴⁰

He aha i pēnei ai? I ngā rā o mua e mana ana te kupu. Ko te kupu te kaiwhakaari i te wairua o te tangata. Kei roto i te wairua ko te pūtake o

¹³⁹ He kōrero tēnei nā Tahupōtiki Wīremu Rātana. Tirohia *Rātana* nā J. Mcleod Henderson.

¹⁴⁰ He kōrero tēnei nā Tā Hēmi Hēnare. Tirohia ngā pukapuka a *Te Komihana a Te Karauna mō ngā Ahuatanga-a-Iwi*. Pukapuka III.1, Whārangi 26.

te whakaaro. Ko te puāwaitanga o te whakaaro ko te kōrero. I te tīmatanga ko te Atua, ka hangaia e ia ko te kupu, ka tukuna ki ō tātou tūpuna, ka tupu tō tātou reo. Nā te Atua ko tātou, nōna anō te reo e kawenei i ngā whakaaro ō kui mā, ō koro mā.

Mā te mātau ki te reo ka ngāwari te poipoi i te waiata. Kāti, mā rāua anō rāua e āwhina inā te ako tahi. Kei ngā waiata tō te reo tōna tohunga, kei te reo tō te waiata tōna whakamārama.

Heoi, ko te hua o te ako reo, o te ako waiata, ko te uru o te wairua ki roto i te akonga. Ki te kitea whānuitia tēnei āhuatanga, kei reira kē te orangatonutanga mō ngā mōteatea nei. Ka hohoro ai te tangata ki te ako, ki te whakaako hoki. Ka kakama ia ki te rapu i ngā rākau āwhina i te ako.

3. Kāti, ki taku titiro, me he tangata tupu mai i te Ao Pākehā, e kore e taea te oho mai o ngā wairua, me he pukapuka anahe e tirohohia ana e ia. Nō reira, ko te huarahi matua hei pupuru i te waiata, ko te hui. Ko te nohoangatahitanga o ngā tāngata, o ngā whanaunga, kanohi ki te kanohi, ako ai i ngā taonga ki raro tonu i ngā tohutohu o te wairua. Nō te mea hoki kāore te Ao Pākehā e āta whakaako ana te tangata ki ngā momo titirohanga e kite ai ngā nekenekēhanga o te wairua, mā te nohotahi ki roto i ngā hui tērā e tutuki ai.

Mō ngā tāngata tupu tuturu ake ki roto i te Ao Māori, ā, kua waia kē ki ēnei momo titirohanga, whāwhāhanga e kōrerohia nei, ae, e taea mā te pukapuka, mā te taputapu Pākehā, ngā wairua e oho. Ka nui rā ngā kōrero mō ngā whakaahua tangata ka maunu mai anō i ngā rā i muri i te matenga; ka kitea te whakaahua, ka hoki te mahara, ka heke ngā roimata.

Waihoki, te tangata ka kitea tuatahinga te whakaahua o tōna hoa, ka pērā anō rā:

Tērā ka pōturi ahau, ā, ka kite i te whakaaro a te Māori mō te whakaahua. He rerekē rawa atu i tā te Pākehā. I ngā marama whakamutunga o te tau 1969, i mau atu au tētehi whakaahua ki a Mākere Hose o Te Kuiti. He whakaahua tēnei o tētehi kuia moko, he hoa nō Mākere, engari, kua mate. Ka roa a Mākere e tiari ana te whakaahua nei, e mātakitaki ana ki a ia. Kātahi ka tīmata te kuia nei ki te tangi. Ka whakatūria te whakaahua ki tētehi pakitara o te whare, ka mihi a Mākere: "E hoa, kua roa i tā tāua kitenga whakamutunga. Kua roa hoki tē āhei tāua ki te kōrerotahi. Heoi, kei te pēnā tonu koe, nē. Kei konā hoki koutou ko tō whaea, ko tō tupuna whaea hoki." Ka mutu ka hongī rāua...

Ka pātai ahau he aha ia i pērā ai ki taua whakaahua, ka whakautu pēnei mai "Kei konei tōna āhua, kei konei tōna mauri..."¹⁴¹

Nō reira, ehara ko te pepa tā te kuia rā i kite, engari, ko te wairua o te tangata e whakaahuangia ana. Heoi, kua tō kē taua wairua ki roto i te kaimātakitaki, mā te whakaahua taua wairua, taua *mauri*, e oho mai. Kua tau noa tērā āhuatanga ki roto i ngā mea i tupu tuturu ake ki roto i te Ao Māori, heoi, e kore taea ki roto i te whatumanawa o te tangata i tupu ake ki roto i te Ao Pākehā.

I pērā hoki ahau me te kuia rā a Mākere Hose i te wā i kitea tuatahinga ai te whakaahua o tō mātou tūpuna, a Hūkiki Te Ahukaramū, me ngā

¹⁴¹ *Being Pākehā* nā Michael King, Whārangī 89.

tuhituhinga a tētehi anō, a Tukumana Taiwīwī Te Taniwha. Kātahi tō mātou kūware, kāore rawa tētehi i mātau kua oti te tuhituhi hei whakaahua i a Te Ahukaramū, i oti hoki i a Tukumana ētehi pukapuka kōrero whakapapa. Te kitenga atu, ka oho te manawa. Nā, ko te āhua ki ahau i tērā wā, he whakamārama tā ngā taonga nei i te rahinga o ngā tūpuna kua tukuna iho ki ahau, ki tō rāua uri. I te tuatahi ki te kore e mōhiotia he uri, e kore taua wairua e maranga mai. Nō reira, kia mātau te tangata ki ētehi kōrero e waia ai ōna whatu ki ēnei momo titirohanga.

4. Nā, e whakarite ana ahau tēnei āhukatanga ki te māra. Ka whānau te tangata, he uri nō ōna tūpuna heke iho. Nā ngā tūpuna ō rātou kākano e ruirui ki te māra. Mā te oranga o te tangata aua kākano e pihiki ake, e tupu ake, e puāwai mai. Heoi, e kore taua māra e manaakihia ki roto i te Ao Pākehā nō te mea ka warewarengia ngā tūpuna, te hunga nā rātou aua kākano i ruirui, ngā kākano whakaora i te tangata.

*E kore e hekeheke he kākano rangatira.*¹⁴²

Arā hoki ko tētehi āhukatanga o te waiata, mā te waiatahanga te wairua o te kaitito rātou ko ngā tūpuna e whakahua ana e oho mai. Koirā te tohutohu o te wairua e kōrerotia nei. Heoi, ki te kore e mōhiotia ngā kōrero mō aua tūpuna me ngā ara whakahekeheke iho ki te Ao Mārama, e kore te wairua e maranga mai.

Nō reira, ki ahau nei, ahakoa te iti o te toto, ka taea te oho mai i ngā wairua o ngā tūpuna mehemea e mātau ana te tangata ki te tiaki i te

¹⁴² *Māori Proverbs* nā A.E. Brougham rāua ko A.W. Reed. Nā T.S. Kāretu i whakatikatika. Whārangi 47.

ngakinga. Ko ngā tāngata ērā i tupu mai ki roto i te Ao Māori. Me he tangata Māori tupu mai i te Ao Pākehā, me whakahoki mai ki ngā āhuatanga e ako ai ia ki ngā tohutohu o te wairua. Ko te tino huarahi ako i te tangata ko te hui; tangata ki te tangata.

*E kore e taka te paraparā a ōna tūpuna; tukua iho ki a ia.*¹⁴³

Hua atu ko te tohutohu ki te hunga matatau, kia kaha ki te whāngai i ō koutou taonga ki te hunga e tika ana; ki runga i te whakaaro māna aua taonga e manaaki. Kāore hoki mā te tangata kotahi aua taonga, engari, mā tātou katoa. Kāti te noho noa iho, engari, e tū ki te mahi i ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna! Ka nui rā ō tātou kaumātua, pūkenga, tautōhito i riro huakore ki te urupā. Kāore hoki i āta whāngaia ō rātou taonga. Me mutu rā tēnei mahi kua e tukuna ngā uri kia kūware, kia takekore. Ō tātou taonga, kua e waiho noa iho, kei ngaro noa iho mō te kore noa iho. Ka hoki rā ki te pātai a Apirana e kī ana:

...Engari te waiho tonu atu kia takoto hē ana, kia hapa ana, kia tāpepa ana i ā ō koutou tūpuna mōhio ai?...¹⁴⁴

Ahakoia ka nui rā ō tātou whanaunga kāore e hiahia ana ki ēnei momo taonga, me āta rapu, me āta kimi he tangata e tōtika ana. Mehemea e kore e kitea ki roto i ngā whakatupuranga kua pakeke, whangaia ngā tamariki kia pupuru tonu iho ki roto i a rātou.

Ko te pai o ngā hui, ka kitea e te akonga he aha ngā kōrero e tika ana kia whiua ki runga i te marae, he aha me waiho ki te kāinga. Ka kite hoki

¹⁴³ Ibid.

¹⁴⁴ *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi IX.

ehara mōna anahe ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna engari mō te katoa. Ki te puta te pūmanawa ki roto i a ia, e tika ana kia mohio ai te taurira mō te katoa ērā taonga hei oranga wairua. Nō reira, ka titiro ia me pēwhea tōna noho ki waenga i tōna iwi, i tōna hapū, i tōna whānau.

Kāti, ki te waimārie tātou ki te whiwhi tangata pērā hei kai pupuru i ngā taonga o ngā tūpuna, kia kaha tātou ki te manaaki i a ia. Kaua te tangata e whānako haere engari mā te noho tahi, mā te whakaaro tahi e oti ai te whitiwhiti i ngā taonga. Koirā hei tohutohu ki te katoa, kia manaakihia tātou, heoi rā, mō te kaipupuru me kaua rawa ia e kaiponu! He hara tērā e taea te muru.

He wāhi ka whakaritea mō roto i ngā hui ka taea te whakaputa i ngā taonga pērā i te waiata, i te whakapapa, ahakoa rā te kaupapa o taua hui. Ka taea te whakaaro hei whakamahara te tangata ki ngā mate, ki te Ao Wairua me ngā mahi o ngā tūpuna. Arā ka whakaputaina hei te whakataua i te ope manuhiri ki runga i te marae, ki roto rānei i te whare, hei ngā wā karakia hoki. Ko te tikanga o ēnei tūmahi he whakaterere i te waka whakaaro ki runga i te moana, ā, he inoi hoki kia pai ai tōna rere.

Mehemea ka whakatūria he wānanga, ko tōna kaupapa whakaako, he whakaaroaro i te waiata, kātahi ka whiwhi rawa i te wāhi e tino tika ana ki te kōrero i ngā kōrero pupuru i ngā taonga. Ka nui rā ngā iwi e whakahaere wānanga ana. Nō runga tonu i ngā tikanga tawhito tēnei kaupapa i puta mai ai.

Ka hoki anō ki taua kōrero, ko te huarahi matua e whiwhi ai te waiata i tōna orangatonutanga ko te hui. Arā, ngā huinga tāngata e ako ana i ngā taonga ki raro i ngā tohutohu o te ngongirua. Nō te mea hoki, ehara

tātou i te kikokiko noa iho, i hāngaia ngā taonga kia manaakihia ngā taha katoa o te tangata: te taha wairua, te taha tinana me te taha hinengaro.

5. Ko ngā Whakairinga Kōrero a te Pākehā.

Nō te mea ka nui rā ngā kōrero kua tukuna, kua tāia ki roto i ngā pukapuka, e tika ana kia tiro tirohia e tātou ō reira hua. Kei te ngāhorohoro hoki te pūkenga kōrero kei roto i ngā iwi. Nō reira, ko te kupu ki a tātou, whāia ngā kōrero kei ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā kia takoto tahi me ngā kōrero ngā iwi, ngā hapū, ngā whānau e pupuru ana kia puta ai ko te kōrero e takoto mārire ana ki te ngākau.

Nā. kei whea ngā whakairinga Pākehā nei e tū ana? Ka pēwhea tō rātou āhua?:

- **He Pukapuka:** ahakoa nā te ringa tangata i tuhi, nā te perēhi rānei i tā.
- **He Whakaahua:** ahakoa nā te ringa tangata i panipani, i tuhituhi rānei, nā te kāmera i hopu.
- **He Tēpa:** He tēpa hopu reo, hopu pūoru
- **He Pikitia Whitiāhua:** ahakoa mahi ake mā te pouwaka whakaata, mā te whare whakawhitiāhua rānei
- **He Pukapuka putanga maha** pērā i te niupepa.

Nā, kei ēnei momo whakairinga katoa te waiata e takoto ana. Nō reira ko te huarahi kei mua i te aroaro ko te tiro tiro i ērā taputapu kei roto i ō rātou whare pērā i te whare pukapuka. He roa tērā huarahi, kei ngā whare ngā whakamārama ka pēwhea rā e tutuki ai. Heoi, ko te tohu ki a tātou, kia kua tatou e pōhēhē kei te tika katoa ngā kōrero kei roto i ērā pukapuka. Ko ētehi kāore i te tika, ko ētehi kāore i te hāngai ki tā te iwi

whakamārama. Heoi, ki te hoki mai ērā taonga ki te kāinga, he huarahi anō tērā e ora ai te waiata.

Me kī, kia hoki mai ngā maramara rere nei ki te ūkaipō, kia werohia, kia purea e ngā hau o Tāwhirimātea. Ka āwhinatia ai te whāngai i ngā taonga, ka manaakihia ngā pūkenga. Kia takoto hoki ērā pukapuka ki roto i ngā wānanga kia tirohohia e ngā akonga.

Kāti, ka hoki mai ngā pukapuka, ngā taputapu nei, me pēwhea te āta pupuru?

6. He Whare Pupuru Taonga mā te Iwi.

Me whakatū e tātou ō tātou ake whakairinga, ō tātou ake whare pupuru taonga. Ka oti te haurapa¹⁴⁵ i ngā waiata mai roto i ngā whakairinga Pākehā rā, me tuku ki te whare e wawatahia nei. Kei reira ngā tohunga, ngā kaitiaki e ārahi ana i te pupuru i ēnei taonga ki roto i te ngākau o te tangata. Ka whāngaia hoki ngā wānanga ki ngā kai o tēnei o ngā pātaka, hei āwhina, hei wero hoki.

Terā pea ka taea e te whare nei te whakakao mai i ngā waiata katoa o te iwi. Kia rārangi iho ki roto i ngā pukapuka, ki roto i ngā rorohiko, kia pēnei te rārangi:

WAIATA: 1

TŌNA INGOA:

Tērā ia ngā tai o Honipaka

TŌNA KAITITO:

Te Rauparaha

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

¹⁴⁵ haurapa = he āta kimi, he āta rapu

Ngāti Toa

KEI WHEA IA E TAKOTO ANA:

Ā, ka whāia ai i tā te Upoko Tuawaru tauira. Heoi, tērā pea ka whakauruhia tētehi wāhanga anō mō ngā whānau me ngā kaitiaki o te taonga nei. Nō te mea, e kore e hiahiatia mā konei anahe te waiata e tiaki. Tohua ko wai te tangata e rite ana hei kaikōrero mō te waiata. Kāore e kore, ā tōna wā, ka puta i a ia ētehi kōrero tua atu i ā te pukapuka. Tērā pea ka whaiwāhi ai ngā kaitiaki o ngā taonga ki te rārangi nei. Heoi, tērā ngā taonga kāore kau he kōrero a te iwi, ka pupuru tonu iho ki konei.

Nā, tērā tētehi āhukatanga kei ō tātou iwi, ō tātou hapū, ō whānau. He taonga nā ngā tūpuna, ka kore e whakaakohia ki te whānau kē, ki te hapū kē. Kei a mātou o Ngāti Raukawa, otirā, o Ngāti Huia tēnei āhukatanga. Me tiki pea he tauira. Kei ahau, te uri a Te Ahukaramū, tōna waiata. Kāore ahau e kaha kia whoatungia noatia taua waiata. Ki ahau nei, e tika ana kia whakaakohia ki roto o Ngāti Huia anahe me ngā mea e tino ngākaunui ana, e tino whaitake ana rānei ki a ia. Kāti, ko te take ki te whare pupuru taonga, me pēwhea ia e taea te whakakapi i ngā waiata katoa ki te kore mōhiotia ngā kupu o aua waiata me ngā whakamārama? E hāngai ana tēnei kōrero ki ngā taonga kei te pupuru i ngā whānau anahe, kāore i tētehi wāhi kē atu. Ko taku whakautu e pēnei ana: mahia tonutia te rārangi waiata nei, heoi, mō ngā waiata kāore i te whakaetia māna aua waiata e pupuru, tuhia iho ko te ingoa me te kaitiaki o taua waiata, ā, me ngā kōrero e wātea nei te whānau ki te tuku. Kia hoki ki taku tauira:¹⁴⁶

¹⁴⁶ Kei *Te Whakataui Kaupapa* te tauira mō tēnei mahi. Kei reira ngā kōrero mō te rārangi i ngā wāhi tapu o Ngāi Tahu kāore i te mōhiotia whānuitia. Tirohia whārangi 1-4.

WAIATA: 23

TŌNA INGOA: Taku ringa, ko te ringa tapu o Hae

TŌNA KAITITO: Hūkiki Te Ahukaramū

NGĀ IWI O TŌNA KAITITO:

Ngāti Raukawa

Ngāti Huia

Ngāti Kikopiri

TŌNA KAITIAKI:

Te Ahukaramū

Charles Royal

KEI TE WĀTEA TE WHĀNAU KI TE TUKU KŌRERO?:

Kao.

E taea hoki e te whare nei te tohutohu ki ngā kaitiaki taonga o ngā whānau. Arā, nō te mea, kua waitohungia ki roto i te rārangi nei te ingoa o ngā kaitiaki, ka tiroirohia aua tāngata e te whare nei kia tiakina tonutia aua taonga. Mehemea e kore e taea mā rātou, ka tae te whakarite i tētehi anō hei kaitiaki.

Kāti, kua oti i a tātou te kōrero mō te whare e wawata nei me tōna ahuru, arā, ngā huihuinga tāngata. Tērā anō tētehi taputapu e taea e tātou te kapokapo hei pupuru i te waiata, ko te whakaputa pukapuka waiata.

7. *Ko te Whakaputa Pukapuka Waiata.*

Koia anō tētehi marau e heriheritaetia ana ki roto i ngā iwi, arā, ko te tuku i ngā kōrero kia tāia. Ki ahau nei, kotahi te tikanga kei mua i te aroaro, kia kaha tātou ki te mahi i ā tātou pukapuka kia riro mā tātou e whakahaere, kia mutu ai mā te rāwahi o tātou taonga e whakahaere. Ka nui rā ngā pukapuka kua tāia, kāore i te tino pai ki te iwi. Engari, kei te mahia tonutia tēnei mahi e te rāwaho, e te tangata kūware ki ngā ritenga

o ngā iwi. Ki ahau, kia kaha tātou ki te tuhituhi i ā tātou pukapuka, engari, kia tūpato rā. Whāia rawatia kia kitea he aha ngā waiata me tuku, he aha me pupuru tonu iho ki a tātou.

Heoi, he nui rā ngā taputapu tā i ngā kōrero, arā, te pikitia, te tēpa, arā noa atu. Me titiro pea tātou ki te taputapu o te pukapuka, nō te mea, e pā ana ngā tikanga o te tā pukapuka ki ngā taonga whakairinga kōrero katoa.

Ka hoki anō ahau ki a mātou o Ngāti Raukawa o Ngāti Toa. Kua tupu mai te whakaaro ki roto i a mātou kia tāia he pukapuka waiata. Nā, ko ngā take i puta mai ai tēnei whakaaro ko ēnei:

- a. Ahakoa ka nui ō mātou waiata kua tāia ki roto i ngā pukapuka pērā i *Ngā Mōteatea*. Kāore anō mātou tētehi kia puta mai ki raro i te mana o te iwi. Ahakoa hoki ka nui ō mātou tohunga i takatū ki te āwhina i ērā pukapuka, kāore anō tētehi kia puta mai ki raro i te mana o te iwi. Nō reira, i te tuatahi, kia puta tēnei pukapuka e wawata nei ki raro i te iwi, mā te iwi.
- b. Ahakoa te rangatira o ngā pukapuka kua puta mai, tērā ētehi kōrero kua mahue, ētehi kōrero kua hapa, ētehi kōrero kāore e hāngai pū ana ki tā ō mātou iwi whakamārama. Nō reira, kā tāia tēnei pukapuka ki raro i te iwi kia rere ko te kōrero kotahi ahakoa ōna taupatupatunga i ngā kōrero o te iwi kē. Me kī, he whakamārama i tō mātou mōhio. Ehara i te whakahē i ngā kōrero a tētehi, engari, he whakamārama i tō mātou mōhio.

Me tiki pea he tauira. Kei *Ngā Mōteatea Pukapuka I*, Whārangī 100,

tētehi waiata whaiāipo nā wahine Māori mō tōna tāne Pākehā kua ngaro ki tāwāhi. Kei reira e kī ana nā Hema tēnei waiata, he kuia nō Ngāti Maniapoto. Heoi, e kī ana a Ngāti Toa nā Te Ua Tōrikiriki kē tēnei waiata mō tōna tāne Pākehā mō Hōhepa Tame. E ai ki te rongō, he kōrero anō kei a Ngāi Te Rangi o Tauranga, nā tētehi ō ō rātou kuia. Nā, ko tētehi āhuatanga e pupuru ai tēnei wānanga, ko te rite i ngā kōrero. E whakaae katoa ana ngā iwi nei, nā tētehi wahine Māori, te waiata nei, mō tōna tāne Pākehā kua ngaro ki tāwāhi. Me te mea hoki, e whakahuatia ana ki roto i te waiata te ingoa o *Kārewa* he moutere. Nā, kei te moana o Raukawa tētehi moutere ko *Kārewa* te ingoa, he pērā anō kei *Kāwhia*, kei Tauranga moana hoki.

Kāti, kāore i whakatakotoria ngātahitia aua kōrero katoa ki roto i *Ngā Mōteatea*. Me pēwhea rā e taea ai? Ki ahau, mā te whakaputa pukapuka ki raro i te mana o te iwi kotahi. Arā, ka taea e Ngāti Toa ki te whakatakoto i ō rātou kōrero, kua hei whakahē i kōrero a tētehi, engari, he whakamārama i tō rātou mōhio.

- c. Me rahi tonu tōna āwhina ki te whāngaitanga i ngā taonga. Arā, me āta titiro he aha ngā kōrero me tuku ki taua pukapuka, he aha me waiho mā ngā kaiwhakaako o ngā wānanga e whakahaere. Arā, kia kua e tuku ngā pūkenga ki wahangū, kia kua e riro mā te pukapuka rātou e kōrero. Kia manaakihia hoki te mana o te iwi me te mauri o ngā kōrero.
- d. Kia ātaahua te pukapuka kia kitea te mana o ngā waiata nei, kia kumea hoki te whatu rangatahi. Arā, kia tāia he whakaahua, kia tāia ki roto i ngā reo e rua. Kia rangatira hoki te whakamahi i aua reo. Kia whānui hoki te titiro ki aua waiata. Arā, kua e waiho mai ko ngā

kupu noa iho, engari, kia whānui te titiro, kia tāia ētehi kōrero mō te kaitito, mō ngā tāngata, whenua, maunga, aha rānei, e whakahuahuatia ana ki roto i ngā waiata hei taki.

Ko te mea nui, me riro ki a tātou te kakau o te hoe, mā tātou e pupuru. Kua roa tātou e mau ana te rapa, kua riro mā te rāwaho te kakau e pupuru. Heoi, kua eke nei ki te wā kia mahia e tātou tēnei taonga o te tā pukapuka. Mehemea ka kore tātou te takatū nei ki te mahi i tēnei taonga, ka mahia tonutia e te tangata kē, ko tātou ka patua.

Ka oti i te tangata te pānui i tēnei pukapuka, ka taea e ia te tono atu ki te whare pupuru taonga e wawatahia nei ki te rapu i ngā kōrero tū atu i ngā kōrero kei te pukapuka. Heoi, ehara i te mea ka riro ngāwari atu aua taonga, engari, ka taea e te iwi te tū atu hei ārahi i taua tangata. Ka taea e te whare taonga te whakaatu ko wai te tangata hei whakautu i ōna pātai. Ka āwhinatia ai te hokinga mai o ngā uri ki te haukāinga.

*Koangi hauraro i tuku mai i te hiwi
Ki Ngongotahā rā, te hoha noa
Taku nei titiro te puia i Whakahinga;
Tū mai i konā, mā te hautonga koe
E whiu ki te rae o Tahere rā ia...¹⁴⁷*

Kāti, kua whakamāramahia ki runga rā ōku whakaaro mō aua whakairinga kōrero e taea e te ringa tangata te pupuru i te waiata kia whiwhi ai tōna orangatonutanga. Ka tīmata i te tangata. Ka kite ia i ngā tohutohu o te wairua, ka ekea te maunga teitei, ka ngāwari atu te poipoi i

¹⁴⁷ Nā te waiata aroha a Rākapa Kāhoki mō Pētera Te Pukuatua. *Ngā Mōteatea* Pukapuka I, Whārangi 186.

te waiata. Heoi, mā te aha tērā e taea, mā te nohotahi, mā te āta wānanga i te taha o ōna mātua, o ōna hoa whanaunga. Ka mutu tērā akoranga e te tangata ka huri ia ki te rapu atu i ngā taonga o te iwi kua riro ki tawhiti, arā, ki ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā. Ka rapu noa atu ki roto i ngā whare pupuru taonga pērā i te whare pukapuka, ka whakahokia ki te kāinga, kia takoto atu ki roto i te whare taonga motuhake o te iwi.

Ka kohia hoki ki roto i te iwi; ki roto i ngā hapu me ngā whānau. Tērā ngā waiata e kore e tukuna e ngā whānau, heoi, he kōrero anō pea kei ngā whānau e taea e rātou te tuku. Ko te mea nui e mōhiotia ana kei a mea whānau tētehi taonga, ko rātou aua kaitiaki. E taea hoki te tiro tiro e te iwi mehemea kei te manaakihia aua taonga. Mehemea kāore, ka taea te whakarite kia tiakina.

Ka mutu ka tāia iho e te iwi āna pukapuka, āna taonga pērā i te pikitia, kia taea te āwhina i ngā whanaunga kei tawhiti e noho ana. Kia puta hoki ko te kupu o te iwi mō ngā taonga nei. Kei reira pea, kei roto i ngā kaupapa kua rārangi iho nei ngā āhuatanga e whiwhi ai te waiata tōna orangatonutanga.

10

HE KŌRERO WHAKAKAPI

*...ka tika tō kupu, hangā te Tauihu kaoti,
Whakanohoia te Taurapa, Ka oti,
kia oti te Rauawa, kia mau ngā Taumanu,
me ngā Takā, ka oti katoa.¹⁴⁸*

Kua takoto te waka. Kei mua i te aroaro ia e takoto ana, mai te taurapa ki te tauihu. Me titiro mehemea e takoto pai ana.

I te tuatahi kua oti noa te whakatau mā te pupuru o te iwi ki ōna tikanga, ki tōna reo, taua iwi e rangatira ai. Kia ita te mau, kia kore e taea te ueue. Heoi, he aha ngā āhukatanga o te pupuru, o ngā kaupapa kua whakarewangia hei pupuru i ngā taonga. Arā, ko te whakatau mā te tangata anō ia e whakahaere ki ōna e wawata ai nō te mea koia anahe te mea e mātau ana ki te mea e ora nei ia.

Ka mutu he aha te taonga kia tiroirohia e tēnei kaupapa? Ko te mōteatea, ko te waiata. Arā, te puiaki e kawē nei i ngā roimata, i ngā whakaaro, i te aroha o kui mā, o koro mā. Ko te waiata tētehi taonga e whakaata amorangi ake ana te titiro tūturu a te Māori ki tōna Ao. Nō reira, ki te ngaro ia, ka ngaro tētehi rākau rangatira o te whare Māori, ka uaua ake te manaahi i te kawa.

¹⁴⁸ He kōrero tēnei nā Tāwhiao, te Kīngi Māori tuarua, ki a Paora Tūhaere o Ngāti Whātua. Tirohia *Ko te Pukapuka o te Tiriti o Kohimarama, Ōrākei, Ākarana, 1889.*, Whārangi 2.

Nō reira, he aha ngā āhuatanga o tēnei mea, te waiata. Ka titiro ki ngā taonga o ōku iwi o Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa. Heoi, ehara i te mea nō te rima tau ki muri tēnei whāinga i timata, engari, i timata i ruiruitanga o parapara¹⁴⁹ ki roto i te tangata. Ka pakeke ia ka whāia ngā taonga o ōna tūpuna. Ā, ka tiroirohia ngā kōrero mō ōku iwi mō Ngāti Raukawa me Ngāti Toa, ki te wā i puta mai ai ēnei taonga. Ka mutu ka ketuketuhia¹⁵⁰ ki roto i ngā pukapuka kia puta mai ai ngā waiata e rua tekau o ngā iwi nei.

Ka ahu atu taua kaupapa ki ngā āhuatanga e taea ai te pupuru i te waiata, e whiwhi ai te waiata i tōna orangatonutanga. Mātua ko te whakaako tangata ki te tangata, ko te nohoangatahitanga o ngā whanaunga ki raro i te ngā tohutohu o te wairua. heoi, tērā ko ngā whakairinga kōrero a te Pākehā hei āwhina i ēnei wānanga. Kāti, ko te pukapuka tērā, ko te tēpa tērā, ko te whare pupuru taonga mā te iwi tērā. Ko te mea nui ka pupuru i a tātou aua taonga kia ora ai tātou.

Ka pēwhea ia nei, i nāianeī? Ko te whakatere ki runga i te moana.

Tōia te waka e!

Tōia te waka e!

Nāku taku waka i whakatere ki runga i te moana o whakaaro; kia paria e ōna ngaru tūārangaranga kia puhia e ōna hau pūkerikeri. Mā te wā ka kitea mehemea ka puta ki te rōhia, ki te āio.

¹⁴⁹ parapara = pūmanawa

¹⁵⁰ ketuketuhia = ka keria kia puta mai mea kei raro i te one. Arā, ka ketuketuhia ngā pukapuka kia puta mai ngā mea kei roto i ngā pukapuka.

*Kia hora te marino,
Kia whakapapa pounamu te moana,
Kia tere te kārohirohi.*

Tēnā tātou katoa.

11

HE RĀRANGI PUKAPUKA

E whai ake nei he rārangi pukapuka. E pā ana ēnei pukapuka katoa ki te kaupapa o tēnei pukapuka, ā, i whakahuatia rānei i roto, he take rānei ki tēnei kaupapa. Hei whakapoto i te roa o tēnei rārangi, ānei e whai ake nei ngā tohu kua tuhia iho i konei:

ATL = Te Whare Pukapuka a Arekahānara Huri Pūru

APL = Te Whare Pukapuka a Ākarana

1. Ko ngā pukapuka nā te ringa tangata i tuhi:

Topeora, Rangi:

- *He reta nā Rangi Topeora ki a Te Mākarini, 10 Hune 1850.*

ATL: Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Mākarini¹⁵¹

MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 674c¹⁵²

- *He reta nā Rangi Topeora ki a Te Mākarini, 21 Hune 1861.*

ATL: Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Mākarini

MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 685d

¹⁵¹ Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Mākarini = Mclean Manuscript Collection

¹⁵² He whakamāoritanga tēnei i ngā kōrero o te whare pukapuka a Arekahānara Huri Pūru e waitohu ai te wāhi e takoto ana ngā reta nei. Arā, e pēnei ana te kōrero ki te Reo Ingirihi: MS Papers 32 Folder 674c, ā, kua pēnei hia tōna whakamāori: MS Huinga Pepa 32, Pūkoro 674c. Nāku tēnei whakamāoritanga, heoi, kāore i te āta whakamahia ki te whare pukapuka rā.

Te Kanae, Wiremu Nēra:

*- The History of the tribes Ngāti Toarangatira, Ngāti-Awa-O--
runga-O-Te-Rangi and Ngāti Raukaea, Having Special Reference
to the Doings of Te Rauparaha.*

Porirua 1888

APL: NZ MS 731

Te Rangihaeata:

*- He reta nā Te Rangihaeata rātou ko Te Tāwhiri, ko Te
Whāwhārua ki ngā iwi o Waikato me Ngāti Maniapoto,
4 Tihema 1846*

ATL: Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Mākarini

MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 670b

*- He whakapapa, he kōrero nā Te Rangihaeata, nā Mātene Te
Whiwhi i tuhituhi, 1852.*

APL: GNZ MMSS 46

Te Rauparaha, Tāmihana:

- History of Te Rauparaha

APL: GNZ MSS 271 - 27b

Te Pakaru, Nuitone:

*- He reta nā Nuitone Te Pakaru rātou ko Ngāmotu, ko Te Waru,
ko Te Kanawa, 28 Tihema 1846.*

ATL: Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Mākarini

MS Huinga Pepa 32 Pūkoro 670b

Tikitū, Himiona:

- *Ngā Pūmanawa e Waru*

ATL: Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Peehi¹⁵³

"Māori Notebook 7" qMS Huinga Pepa

2. Ko ngā pukapuka nā te perēhi i tā:

Brougham, A.E., A.W. Reed, T.S. Kāretu: *Māori Proverbs*

Heineman Reed

Auckland 1987

Buick, T. Lindsay: *Old Manawatū or the Wild Days of the West.*

Buick and Young, Palmerston North 1903

Facsimile Edition: Capper Press, Christchurch, 1975

Burns, Patricia: *Te Rauparaha: A New Perspective.*

Penguin Books 1983

First Published: A.H. and A.W. Reed 1980

Cameron, William J.: *The Way of the Māoris*

Prentice Hall

New Jersey 1965

Carkeek, Wakahuia: *The Kapiti Coast: Māori History and Place Names.*

A.H. and A.W. Reed 1966 Wellington

¹⁵³ Te Peehi = Elsdon Best

Reprint: Capper Press Ltd. 1978 Christchurch

Grace, Sir John Te Herekieke: *Tūwharetoa, A History of the Māori People of the Taupō district.*

A.H. and A.W. Reed

Wellington 1959

Grey, George: *Ko ngā Mōteatea me ngā Hakirara o ngā Māori*

Robert Stokes

Wellington 1853

Grey, George: *Ngā Mahi a ngā Tūpuna*

Thomas Avery and Sons. Ltd.

New Plymouth 1928

Grover, Ray: *Cork of War. Ngāti Toa and the British Mission. An Historical Narrative.*

John McIndoe, Dunedin, 1982.

Henderson, J. Mcleod: *Rātana, The Man, The Church, The Political Movement.*

Reed in association with the Polynesian Society

Wellington 1972

Horowhenua Commission: *Report and Evidence of...*

Appendices to the Journals of the House of Representatives

1896 G - 2

Wellington 1896

Hurinui, Pei Te: *King Pōtatau*

Polynesian Society

Wellington 1959

Kelly, Leslie: *Tainui. The story of Hoturoa and his descendents.*

The Polynesian Society

Wellington 1949

Reprint: Capper Press Ltd.

Christchurch 1986

King, Michael: *Being Pākehā. An Encounter with New Zealand and the Māori Renaissance.*

Hodder and Stoughton

Auckland 1985

McDonald, Rod A. and Ewart O'Donnell:

Te Hekenga. Early Days in Horowhenua.

First Edition 1929, Facsimile Edition 1979

G.H. Bennett and Co. Ltd. Palmerston North

McGregor, John: *Popular Māori Songs, as written by the Māoris of Waikato, February 1864.*

John Henry Field, Auckland.

Mitcalfe, Barry: *Māori Poetry; The Singing Word*

Price Milburn

Wellington 1974

New Zealand Parliament. House of Representatives:*Journals. Appendices to the Journals. (AJHR)*

Wellington 1854 - 1922

Ngata, Apirana: *Ngā Mōteatea. He Maramara rere nō ngā waka maha.*

Volume One, Polynesian Society, 1959.

Volume Four, Polynesian Society, 1990.

Ngata, Apirana and Pei Te Hurinui:*Ngā Mōteatea. He Maramara rere nō ngā waka maha.*

Volume Two: Polynesian Society 1961

Volume Three: Polynesian Society 1980

Shortland, Edward: *Traditions and Superstitions of the New**Zealanders with Illustrations of their Manners and Customs.*

Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans and Roberts.

London, 1856.

Smith, Stephenson Percy: *History and Traditions of the Māoris of the West Coast, North Island of New Zealand prior to 1840.*

Polynesian Society

New Plymouth, 1910

Thomson, John Mansfield: *The Oxford History of New Zealand Music.*

Oxford University Press

Auckland 1991

White, John: *Ancient History of the Māori*

Six Volumes

Government Press,

Wellington 1889

3. Etehi atu pukapuka:

Hay, David: *Ko te Whakaata Irirangi, Tikanga Māori - Ngā Ritenga.*

Tikanga Māori Television - The Requirements.

Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori/Te Kaunihera Māori

June 1991

Tū Tangata

Department of Māori Affairs

1981 - 1987

Parliamentary Papers Great Britain (GBPP)

Reprinted: Irish University Press

Shannon

Ireland 1968

He Kōmuri Aroha

Aoraki Press

1992

Ko te Pukapuka o te Tiriti o Kohimārama, Ōrākei, Ākarana 1889

Auckland 1889

Ko te Karere Māori, Maori Messenger

Auckland

1842 - 1863

Māori Economic Development Conference (Hui Taumata):

Conference Proceedings

Wellington

October 1984

Tau, Te Maire et al: *Te Whakatau Kaupapa: Ngāi Tahu Resource*

Management Strategy for the Canterbury Region.

Aoraki Press

Wellington 1990

Te Ao Hou

Department of Māori Affairs

Wellington 1952 - 1975

Te Kōmihana a Te Karauna mō ngā Āhuatanga-a-Iwi:

The April Report

Te Kōmihana a Te Karauna mō ngā Āhuatanga-a-Iwi

Wellington 1988

Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā iwi o Aotearoa me Te Wai

Pounamu: *Hui-ā-Tau*

Taupō-nui-a-Tia

20 Hōngongoi 1991